

An Operational Semantics and Type Safety Proof for Multiple Inheritance in C++ (CoreC++)

Daniel Wasserrab
Fakultät für Mathematik und Informatik
Universität Passau

<http://www.infosun.fmi.uni-passau.de/st/staff/wasserra/>



June 24, 2019

Abstract

We present an operational semantics and type safety proof for multiple inheritance in C++. The semantics models the behavior of method calls, field accesses, and two forms of casts. For explanations see [1].

Contents

1	Auxiliary Definitions	4
1.1	<i>distinct-fst</i>	6
1.2	Using <i>list-all2</i> for relations	6
2	CoreC++ types	7
3	CoreC++ values	9
4	Expressions	10
4.1	The expressions	10
4.2	Free Variables	11
5	Class Declarations and Programs	11
6	The subclass relation	14

7	Definition of Subobjects	15
7.1	General definitions	16
7.2	Subobjects according to Rossie-Friedman	16
7.3	Subobject handling and lemmas	18
7.4	Paths	21
7.5	Appending paths	21
7.6	The relation on paths	22
7.7	Member lookups	23
8	Objects and the Heap	25
8.1	Objects	25
8.2	Heap	26
9	Exceptions	26
9.1	Exceptions	26
9.2	System exceptions	27
9.3	<i>preallocated</i>	27
9.4	<i>start-heap</i>	28
10	Syntax	28
11	Program State	29
12	Big Step Semantics	29
12.1	The rules	29
12.2	Final expressions	34
13	Small Step Semantics	36
13.1	Some pre-definitions	36
13.2	The rules	36
13.3	The reflexive transitive closure	41
13.4	Some easy lemmas	42
14	System Classes	43
15	The subtype relation	43
16	Well-typedness of CoreC++ expressions	44
16.1	The rules	44
16.2	Easy consequences	46
17	Generic Well-formedness of programs	47
17.1	Well-formedness lemmas	48
17.2	Well-formedness subclass lemmas	49
17.3	Well-formedness <i>leq_path</i> lemmas	50

17.4	Lemmas concerning Subobjs	51
17.5	Well-formedness and appendPath	53
17.6	Path and program size	54
17.7	Well-formedness and Path	55
17.8	Well-formedness and member lookup	57
17.9	Well formedness and widen	60
17.10	Well formedness and well typing	60
18	Weak well-formedness of CoreC++ programs	60
19	Equivalence of Big Step and Small Step Semantics	61
19.1	Some casts-lemmas	61
19.2	Small steps simulate big step	62
19.3	Cast	62
19.4	LAss	64
19.5	BinOp	64
19.6	FAcc	65
19.7	FAss	65
19.8	::	66
19.9	If	67
19.10	While	67
19.11	Throw	68
19.12	InitBlock	68
19.13	Block	69
19.14	List	69
19.15	Call	69
19.16	The main Theorem	73
19.17	Big steps simulates small step	73
19.18	Equivalence	76
20	Definite assignment	76
20.1	Hypersets	76
20.2	Definite assignment	77
21	Runtime Well-typedness	78
21.1	Run time types	78
21.2	The rules	79
21.3	Easy consequences	81
21.4	Some interesting lemmas	82
22	Conformance Relations for Proofs	83
22.1	Value conformance $:\leq$	84
22.2	Value list conformance $[:\leq]$	84
22.3	Field conformance $(:\leq)$	84

22.4	Heap conformance	85
22.5	Local variable conformance	85
22.6	Environment conformance	85
22.7	Type conformance	85
23	Progress of Small Step Semantics	86
23.1	Some pre-definitions	86
23.2	The theorem <i>progress</i>	89
24	Heap Extension	90
24.1	The Heap Extension	90
24.2	\trianglelefteq and preallocated	91
24.3	\trianglelefteq in Small- and BigStep	91
24.4	\trianglelefteq and conformance	91
24.5	\trianglelefteq in the runtime type system	92
25	Well-formedness Constraints	93
26	Type Safety Proof	94
26.1	Basic preservation lemmas	94
26.2	Subject reduction	95
26.3	Lifting to \rightarrow^*	96
26.4	Lifting to \Rightarrow	97
26.5	The final polish	98
27	Determinism Proof	98
27.1	Some lemmas	99
27.2	The proof	100
28	Program annotation	100
29	Code generation for Semantics and Type System	101
29.1	General redefinitions	101
29.2	Code generation	103
29.3	Examples	121
	Bibliography	128

1 Auxiliary Definitions

```

theory Auxiliary
imports Complex-Main HOL-Library.While-Combinator
begin

declare
  option.splits[split]

```

Let-def[simp]
subset-insertI2 [simp]
Cons-eq-map-conv [iff]

lemma *nat-add-max-le*[simp]:
 $((n::nat) + \max i j \leq m) = (n + i \leq m \wedge n + j \leq m)$
 <proof>

lemma *Suc-add-max-le*[simp]:
 $(\text{Suc}(n + \max i j) \leq m) = (\text{Suc}(n + i) \leq m \wedge \text{Suc}(n + j) \leq m)$
 <proof>

notation *Some* (([-]))

lemma *butlast-tail*:
 $\text{butlast } (Xs@[X, Y]) = Xs@[X]$
 <proof>

lemma *butlast-noteq*: $Cs \neq [] \implies \text{butlast } Cs \neq Cs$
 <proof>

lemma *app-hd-tl*: $[Cs \neq []; Cs = Cs' @ \text{tl } Cs] \implies Cs' = [\text{hd } Cs]$
 <proof>

lemma *only-one-append*: $[C' \notin \text{set } Cs; C' \notin \text{set } Cs'; Ds @ C' \# Ds' = Cs @ C' \# Cs']$
 $\implies Cs = Ds \wedge Cs' = Ds'$
 <proof>

definition *pick* :: 'a set \Rightarrow 'a **where**
 $\text{pick } A \equiv \text{SOME } x. x \in A$

lemma *pick-is-element*: $x \in A \implies \text{pick } A \in A$
 <proof>

definition *set2list* :: 'a set \Rightarrow 'a list **where**
 $\text{set2list } A \equiv \text{fst } (\text{while } (\lambda(Es, S). S \neq \{\})$
 $\quad (\lambda(Es, S). \text{let } x = \text{pick } S \text{ in } (x \# Es, S - \{x\}))$
 $\quad ([], A))$

lemma *card-pick*: $\llbracket \text{finite } A; A \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies \text{Suc}(\text{card}(A - \{\text{pick}(A)\})) = \text{card } A$
 <proof>

lemma *set2list-prop*: $\llbracket \text{finite } A; A \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies$
 $\exists xs. \text{while } (\lambda(Es, S). S \neq \{\})$
 $(\lambda(Es, S). \text{let } x = \text{pick } S \text{ in } (x \# Es, S - \{x\}))$
 $([], A) = (xs, \{\}) \wedge (\text{set } xs \cup \{\} = A)$

<proof>

lemma *set2list-correct*: $\llbracket \text{finite } A; A \neq \{\}; \text{set2list } A = xs \rrbracket \implies \text{set } xs = A$
 <proof>

1.1 *distinct-fst*

definition *distinct-fst* :: ('a × 'b) list ⇒ bool **where**
distinct-fst ≡ *distinct* ◦ *map fst*

lemma *distinct-fst-Nil* [*simp*]:
distinct-fst []

<proof>

lemma *distinct-fst-Cons* [*simp*]:
distinct-fst ((k,x)#kxs) = (*distinct-fst* kxs ∧ (∀ y. (k,y) ∉ *set* kxs))

<proof>

lemma *map-of-SomeI*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct-fst } kxs; (k,x) \in \text{set } kxs \rrbracket \implies \text{map-of } kxs \ k = \text{Some } x$
 <proof>

1.2 Using *list-all2* for relations

definition *fun-of* :: ('a × 'b) set ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool **where**
fun-of S ≡ λx y. (x,y) ∈ S

Convenience lemmas

declare *fun-of-def* [*simp*]

lemma *rel-list-all2-Cons* [*iff*]:
list-all2 (*fun-of* S) (x#xs) (y#ys) =
 ((x,y) ∈ S ∧ *list-all2* (*fun-of* S) xs ys)
 <proof>

lemma *rel-list-all2-Cons1*:

$list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ (x\#xs)\ ys =$
 $(\exists z\ zs.\ ys = z\#zs \wedge (x,z) \in S \wedge list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ zs)$
(*proof*)

lemma *rel-list-all2-Cons2*:

$list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ (y\#ys) =$
 $(\exists z\ zs.\ xs = z\#zs \wedge (z,y) \in S \wedge list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ zs\ ys)$
(*proof*)

lemma *rel-list-all2-refl*:

$(\bigwedge x.\ (x,x) \in S) \implies list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ xs$
(*proof*)

lemma *rel-list-all2-antisym*:

$\llbracket (\bigwedge x\ y.\ \llbracket (x,y) \in S; (y,x) \in T \rrbracket \implies x = y);$
 $list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ ys; list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ T)\ ys\ xs \rrbracket \implies xs = ys$
(*proof*)

lemma *rel-list-all2-trans*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge a\ b\ c.\ \llbracket (a,b) \in R; (b,c) \in S \rrbracket \implies (a,c) \in T;$
 $list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ R)\ as\ bs; list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ bs\ cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ T)\ as\ cs$
(*proof*)

lemma *rel-list-all2-update-cong*:

$\llbracket i < size\ xs; list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ ys; (x,y) \in S \rrbracket$
 $\implies list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ (xs[i:=x])\ (ys[i:=y])$
(*proof*)

lemma *rel-list-all2-nthD*:

$\llbracket list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ xs\ ys; p < size\ xs \rrbracket \implies (xs!p,ys!p) \in S$
(*proof*)

lemma *rel-list-all2I*:

$\llbracket length\ a = length\ b; \bigwedge n.\ n < length\ a \implies (a!n,b!n) \in S \rrbracket \implies list\text{-}all2\ (fun\text{-}of\ S)\ a\ b$
(*proof*)

declare *fun-of-def* [*simp del*]

end

2 CoreC++ types

theory *Type* **imports** *Auxiliary* **begin**

type-synonym *cname* = *string* — class names

type-synonym *mname* = *string* — method name
type-synonym *vname* = *string* — names for local/field variables

definition *this* :: *vname* **where**
this \equiv "this"

— types

datatype *ty*
= *Void* — type of statements
| *Boolean*
| *Integer*
| *NT* — null type
| *Class cname* — class type

datatype *base* — superclass
= *Repeats cname* — repeated (nonvirtual) inheritance
| *Shares cname* — shared (virtual) inheritance

primrec *getbase* :: *base* \Rightarrow *cname* **where**
getbase (*Repeats C*) = *C*
| *getbase* (*Shares C*) = *C*

primrec *isRepBase* :: *base* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
isRepBase (*Repeats C*) = *True*
| *isRepBase* (*Shares C*) = *False*

primrec *isShBase* :: *base* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
isShBase (*Repeats C*) = *False*
| *isShBase* (*Shares C*) = *True*

definition *is-refT* :: *ty* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
is-refT *T* \equiv $T = NT \vee (\exists C. T = \text{Class } C)$

lemma [*iff*]: *is-refT NT*
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma [*iff*]: *is-refT(Class C)*
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *refTE*:
 $\llbracket \text{is-refT } T; T = NT \implies Q; \bigwedge C. T = \text{Class } C \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *not-refTE*:
 $\llbracket \neg \text{is-refT } T; T = \text{Void} \vee T = \text{Boolean} \vee T = \text{Integer} \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

type-synonym
env = *vname* \mapsto *ty*

end

3 CoreC++ values

theory *Value* imports *Type* begin

type-synonym *addr* = *nat*

type-synonym *path* = *cname list* — Path-component in subobjects

type-synonym *reference* = *addr* × *path*

datatype *val*

= *Unit* — dummy result value of void expressions

| *Null* — null reference

| *Bool bool* — Boolean value

| *Intg int* — integer value

| *Ref reference* — Address on the heap and subobject-path

primrec *the-Intg* :: *val* ⇒ *int* **where**

the-Intg (*Intg i*) = *i*

primrec *the-addr* :: *val* ⇒ *addr* **where**

the-addr (*Ref r*) = *fst r*

primrec *the-path* :: *val* ⇒ *path* **where**

the-path (*Ref r*) = *snd r*

primrec *default-val* :: *ty* ⇒ *val* — default value for all types **where**

default-val Void = *Unit*

| *default-val Boolean* = *Bool False*

| *default-val Integer* = *Intg 0*

| *default-val NT* = *Null*

| *default-val (Class C)* = *Null*

lemma *default-val-no-Ref*: *default-val T = Ref(a, Cs) ⇒ False*

<proof>

primrec *typeof* :: *val* ⇒ *ty option* **where**

typeof Unit = *Some Void*

| *typeof Null* = *Some NT*

| *typeof (Bool b)* = *Some Boolean*

| *typeof (Intg i)* = *Some Integer*

| *typeof (Ref r)* = *None*

lemma [*simp*]: *(typeof v = Some Boolean) = (∃ b. v = Bool b)*

<proof>

lemma [*simp*]: *(typeof v = Some Integer) = (∃ i. v = Intg i)*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma [simp]: ($typeof\ v = Some\ NT$) = ($v = Null$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma [simp]: ($typeof\ v = Some\ Void$) = ($v = Unit$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

4 Expressions

theory *Expr* imports *Value* begin

4.1 The expressions

datatype *bop* = *Eq* | *Add* — names of binary operations

datatype *expr*
= *new cname* — class instance creation
| *Cast cname expr* — dynamic type cast
| *StatCast cname expr* — static type cast
($(\lambda -) - [80,81] 80$)
| *Val val* — value
| *BinOp expr bop expr* ($- \ll - \gg - [80,0,81] 80$)
— binary operation
| *Var vname* — local variable
| *LAss vname expr* ($- := - [70,70] 70$)
— local assignment
| *FAcc expr vname path* ($- \cdot \cdot \{-\} [10,90,99] 90$)
— field access
| *FAss expr vname path expr* ($- \cdot \cdot \{-\} := - [10,70,99,70] 70$)
— field assignment
| *Call expr cname option mname expr list*
— method call
| *Block vname ty expr* ($\{ \cdot \cdot \cdot \} -$)
| *Seq expr expr* ($- ; / - [61,60] 60$)
| *Cond expr expr expr* ($if\ '(-)\ - / else - [80,79,79] 70$)
| *While expr expr* ($while\ '(-)\ - [80,79] 70$)
| *throw expr*

abbreviation (*input*)

$DynCall :: expr \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow expr\ list \Rightarrow expr\ (\cdot \cdot \cdot \{-\}) [90,99,0] 90$ **where**
 $e \cdot M(es) == Call\ e\ None\ M\ es$

abbreviation (*input*)

$StaticCall :: expr \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow expr\ list \Rightarrow expr$
 $(\cdot \cdot \cdot \{-\}) \cdot \{-\} \{-\} [90,99,99,0] 90$ **where**
 $e \cdot (C ::) M(es) == Call\ e\ (Some\ C)\ M\ es$

The semantics of binary operators:

fun *binop* :: *bop* × *val* × *val* ⇒ *val option* **where**
binop(*Eq*, *v*₁, *v*₂) = *Some*(*Bool* (*v*₁ = *v*₂))
| *binop*(*Add*, *Intg* *i*₁, *Intg* *i*₂) = *Some*(*Intg*(*i*₁+*i*₂))
| *binop*(*bop*, *v*₁, *v*₂) = *None*

lemma [*simp*]:

(*binop*(*Add*, *v*₁, *v*₂) = *Some* *v*) = (∃ *i*₁ *i*₂. *v*₁ = *Intg* *i*₁ ∧ *v*₂ = *Intg* *i*₂ ∧ *v* = *Intg*(*i*₁+*i*₂))
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *binop-not-ref*[*simp*]:

binop(*bop*, *v*₁, *v*₂) = *Some* (*Ref* *r*) ⇒ *False*
⟨*proof*⟩

4.2 Free Variables

primrec

fv :: *expr* ⇒ *vname set*
and *fvs* :: *expr list* ⇒ *vname set* **where**
fv(*new* *C*) = {}
| *fv*(*Cast* *C* *e*) = *fv* *e*
| *fv*(⟦*C*⟧*e*) = *fv* *e*
| *fv*(*Val* *v*) = {}
| *fv*(*e*₁ <<*bop*>> *e*₂) = *fv* *e*₁ ∪ *fv* *e*₂
| *fv*(*Var* *V*) = {*V*}
| *fv*(*V* := *e*) = {*V*} ∪ *fv* *e*
| *fv*(*e* · *F*{*Cs*}) = *fv* *e*
| *fv*(*e*₁ · *F*{*Cs*};=*e*₂) = *fv* *e*₁ ∪ *fv* *e*₂
| *fv*(*Call* *e* *Copt* *M* *es*) = *fv* *e* ∪ *fvs* *es*
| *fv*({*V*:*T*; *e*}) = *fv* *e* − {*V*}
| *fv*(*e*₁; *e*₂) = *fv* *e*₁ ∪ *fv* *e*₂
| *fv*(*if* (*b*) *e*₁ *else* *e*₂) = *fv* *b* ∪ *fv* *e*₁ ∪ *fv* *e*₂
| *fv*(*while* (*b*) *e*) = *fv* *b* ∪ *fv* *e*
| *fv*(*throw* *e*) = *fv* *e*

| *fvs*([]) = {}

| *fvs*(*e*#*es*) = *fv* *e* ∪ *fvs* *es*

lemma [*simp*]: *fvs*(*es*₁ @ *es*₂) = *fvs* *es*₁ ∪ *fvs* *es*₂

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma [*simp*]: *fvs*(*map* *Val* *vs*) = {}

⟨*proof*⟩

end

5 Class Declarations and Programs

theory *Decl* **imports** *Expr* **begin**

type-synonym

fdecl = *vname* × *ty* — field declaration

type-synonym

method = *ty list* × *ty* × (*vname list* × *expr*) — arg. types, return type, params, body

type-synonym

mdecl = *mname* × *method* — method declaration

type-synonym

class = *base list* × *fdecl list* × *mdecl list* — class = superclasses, fields, methods

type-synonym

cdecl = *cname* × *class* — classa declaration

type-synonym

prog = *cdecl list* — program

translations

(*type*) *fdecl* <= (*type*) *vname* × *ty*

(*type*) *mdecl* <= (*type*) *mname* × *ty list* × *ty* × (*vname list* × *expr*)

(*type*) *class* <= (*type*) *cname* × *fdecl list* × *mdecl list*

(*type*) *cdecl* <= (*type*) *cname* × *class*

(*type*) *prog* <= (*type*) *cdecl list*

definition *class* :: *prog* ⇒ *cname* → *class* **where**

class ≡ *map-of*

definition *is-class* :: *prog* ⇒ *cname* ⇒ *bool* **where**

is-class *P C* ≡ *class P C* ≠ *None*

definition *baseClasses* :: *base list* ⇒ *cname set* **where**

baseClasses Bs ≡ *set* ((*map getbase*) *Bs*)

definition *RepBases* :: *base list* ⇒ *cname set* **where**

RepBases Bs ≡ *set* ((*map getbase*) (*filter isRepBase Bs*))

definition *SharedBases* :: *base list* ⇒ *cname set* **where**

SharedBases Bs ≡ *set* ((*map getbase*) (*filter isShBase Bs*))

lemma *not-getbase-repeats*:

$D \notin \text{set } (\text{map } \text{getbase } xs) \implies \text{Repeats } D \notin \text{set } xs$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *not-getbase-shares*:

$D \notin \text{set } (\text{map } \text{getbase } xs) \implies \text{Shares } D \notin \text{set } xs$
 <proof>

lemma *RepBaseclass-isBaseclass*:
 $\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(Bs,fs,ms); \text{Repeats } D \in \text{set } Bs \rrbracket$
 $\implies D \in \text{baseClasses } Bs$
 <proof>

lemma *ShBaseclass-isBaseclass*:
 $\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(Bs,fs,ms); \text{Shares } D \in \text{set } Bs \rrbracket$
 $\implies D \in \text{baseClasses } Bs$
 <proof>

lemma *base-repeats-or-shares*:
 $\llbracket B \in \text{set } Bs; D = \text{getbase } B \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{Repeats } D \in \text{set } Bs \vee \text{Shares } D \in \text{set } Bs$
 <proof>

lemma *baseClasses-repeats-or-shares*:
 $D \in \text{baseClasses } Bs \implies \text{Repeats } D \in \text{set } Bs \vee \text{Shares } D \in \text{set } Bs$
 <proof>

lemma *finite-is-class*: $\text{finite } \{C. \text{is-class } P \ C\}$
 <proof>

lemma *finite-baseClasses*:
 $\text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(Bs,fs,ms) \implies \text{finite } (\text{baseClasses } Bs)$
 <proof>

definition *is-type* :: $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{is-type } P \ T \equiv$
 $(\text{case } T \text{ of } \text{Void} \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid \text{Boolean} \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid \text{Integer} \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid \text{NT} \Rightarrow \text{True}$
 $\mid \text{Class } C \Rightarrow \text{is-class } P \ C)$

lemma *is-type-simps* [*simp*]:
 $\text{is-type } P \ \text{Void} \wedge \text{is-type } P \ \text{Boolean} \wedge \text{is-type } P \ \text{Integer} \wedge$
 $\text{is-type } P \ \text{NT} \wedge \text{is-type } P \ (\text{Class } C) = \text{is-class } P \ C$
 <proof>

abbreviation
 $\text{types } P == \text{Collect } (\text{CONST } \text{is-type } P)$

lemma *typeof-lit-is-type*:
typeof v = Some T \implies *is-type P T*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

6 The subclass relation

theory *ClassRel* **imports** *Decl* **begin**

— direct repeated subclass

inductive-set

subclsR :: *prog* \Rightarrow (*cname* \times *cname*) *set*
and *subclsR'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow [*cname*, *cname*] \Rightarrow *bool* (- \vdash - \prec_R - [71,71,71] 70)
for *P* :: *prog*

where

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \equiv (C,D) \in \text{subclsR } P$
 | *subclsRI*: $\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (Bs, \text{rest}); \text{Repeats}(D) \in \text{set } Bs \rrbracket \implies P \vdash C \prec_R D$

— direct shared subclass

inductive-set

subclsS :: *prog* \Rightarrow (*cname* \times *cname*) *set*
and *subclsS'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow [*cname*, *cname*] \Rightarrow *bool* (- \vdash - \prec_S - [71,71,71] 70)
for *P* :: *prog*

where

$P \vdash C \prec_S D \equiv (C,D) \in \text{subclsS } P$
 | *subclsSI*: $\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (Bs, \text{rest}); \text{Shares}(D) \in \text{set } Bs \rrbracket \implies P \vdash C \prec_S D$

— direct subclass

inductive-set

subcls1 :: *prog* \Rightarrow (*cname* \times *cname*) *set*
and *subcls1'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow [*cname*, *cname*] \Rightarrow *bool* (- \vdash - \prec^1 - [71,71,71] 70)
for *P* :: *prog*

where

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \equiv (C,D) \in \text{subcls1 } P$
 | *subcls1I*: $\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (Bs, \text{rest}); D \in \text{baseClasses } Bs \rrbracket \implies P \vdash C \prec^1 D$

abbreviation

subcls :: *prog* \Rightarrow [*cname*, *cname*] \Rightarrow *bool* (- \vdash - \preceq^* - [71,71,71] 70) **where**
 $P \vdash C \preceq^* D \equiv (C,D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^*$

lemma *subclsRD*:

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \implies \exists fs \ ms \ Bs. (\text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (Bs, fs, ms)) \wedge (\text{Repeats}(D) \in \text{set } Bs)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subclsSD*:

$P \vdash C \prec_S D \implies \exists fs\ ms\ Bs. (class\ P\ C = Some\ (Bs,fs,ms)) \wedge (Shares(D) \in set\ Bs)$
<proof>

lemma *subcls1D*:

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \implies \exists fs\ ms\ Bs. (class\ P\ C = Some\ (Bs,fs,ms)) \wedge (D \in baseClasses\ Bs)$
<proof>

lemma *subclsR-subcls1*:

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \implies P \vdash C \prec^1 D$
<proof>

lemma *subclsS-subcls1*:

$P \vdash C \prec_S D \implies P \vdash C \prec^1 D$
<proof>

lemma *subcls1-subclsR-or-subclsS*:

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \implies P \vdash C \prec_R D \vee P \vdash C \prec_S D$
<proof>

lemma *finite-subcls1*: *finite* (*subcls1* *P*)

<proof>

lemma *finite-subclsR*: *finite* (*subclsR* *P*)

<proof>

lemma *finite-subclsS*: *finite* (*subclsS* *P*)

<proof>

lemma *subcls1-class*:

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \implies is-class\ P\ C$
<proof>

lemma *subcls-is-class*:

$\llbracket P \vdash D \preceq^* C; is-class\ P\ C \rrbracket \implies is-class\ P\ D$
<proof>

end

7 Definition of Subobjects

theory *SubObj*
imports *ClassRel*
begin

7.1 General definitions

type-synonym

$$\text{subobj} = \text{cname} \times \text{path}$$

definition $\text{mdc} :: \text{subobj} \Rightarrow \text{cname}$ **where**

$$\text{mdc } S = \text{fst } S$$

definition $\text{ldc} :: \text{subobj} \Rightarrow \text{cname}$ **where**

$$\text{ldc } S = \text{last } (\text{snd } S)$$

lemma mdc-tuple [*simp*]: $\text{mdc } (C, Cs) = C$

<proof>

lemma ldc-tuple [*simp*]: $\text{ldc } (C, Cs) = \text{last } Cs$

<proof>

7.2 Subobjects according to Rossie-Friedman

fun $\text{is-subobj} :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{subobj} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ — legal subobject to class hierarchie **where**

$$\text{is-subobj } P (C, []) \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$$

$$| \text{is-subobj } P (C, [D]) \longleftrightarrow (\text{is-class } P C \wedge C = D)$$

$$\vee (\exists X. P \vdash C \preceq^* X \wedge P \vdash X \prec_S D)$$

$$| \text{is-subobj } P (C, D \# E \# Xs) = (\text{let } Ys = \text{butlast } (D \# E \# Xs);$$

$$Y = \text{last } (D \# E \# Xs);$$

$$X = \text{last } Ys$$

$$\text{in } \text{is-subobj } P (C, Ys) \wedge P \vdash X \prec_R Y)$$

lemma subobj-aux-rev :

assumes $1: \text{is-subobj } P ((C, C' \# \text{rev } Cs @ [C'']))$

shows $\text{is-subobj } P ((C, C' \# \text{rev } Cs))$

<proof>

lemma subobj-aux :

assumes $1: \text{is-subobj } P ((C, C' \# Cs @ [C'']))$

shows $\text{is-subobj } P ((C, C' \# Cs))$

<proof>

lemma isSubobj-isClass :

assumes $1: \text{is-subobj } P (R)$

shows $\text{is-class } P (\text{mdc } R)$

<proof>

lemma *isSubobjs-subclsR-rev*:
assumes $1:is-subobj\ P\ ((C,Cs@[D,D']@(rev\ Cs'))$
shows $P \vdash D \prec_R D'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *isSubobjs-subclsR*:
assumes $1:is-subobj\ P\ ((C,Cs@[D,D']@Cs')$
shows $P \vdash D \prec_R D'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mdc-leq-ldc-aux*:
assumes $1:is-subobj\ P\ ((C,C'\#rev\ Cs')$
shows $P \vdash C \preceq^* last\ (C'\#rev\ Cs')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mdc-leq-ldc*:
assumes $1:is-subobj\ P\ (R)$
shows $P \vdash mdc\ R \preceq^* ldc\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Next three lemmas show subobject property as presented in literature

lemma *class-isSubobj*:
 $is-class\ P\ C \implies is-subobj\ P\ ((C,[C]))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *repSubobj-isSubobj*:
assumes $1:is-subobj\ P\ ((C,Xs@[X]))$ **and** $2:P \vdash X \prec_R Y$
shows $is-subobj\ P\ ((C,Xs@[X,Y]))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *shSubobj-isSubobj*:
assumes $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C,Xs@[X]))$ **and** $2:P \vdash X \prec_S Y$
shows $is-subobj\ P\ ((C,[Y]))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Auxiliary lemmas

lemma *build-rec-isSubobj-rev*:

assumes $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((D, D\#rev\ Cs))$ **and** $2: P \vdash C \prec_R D$

shows $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, C\#D\#rev\ Cs))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *build-rec-isSubobj*:

assumes $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((D, D\#Cs))$ **and** $2: P \vdash C \prec_R D$

shows $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, C\#D\#Cs))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *isSubobj-isSubobj-isSubobj-rev*:

assumes $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, [D]))$ **and** $2: is-subobj\ P\ ((D, D\#(rev\ Cs)))$

shows $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, D\#(rev\ Cs)))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *isSubobj-isSubobj-isSubobj*:

assumes $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, [D]))$ **and** $2: is-subobj\ P\ ((D, D\#Cs))$

shows $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, D\#Cs))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

7.3 Subobject handling and lemmas

Subobjects consisting of repeated inheritance relations only:

inductive $Subobjs_R :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$ **for** $P :: prog$

where

$SubobjsR-Base: is-class\ P\ C \Longrightarrow Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ [C]$

$| SubobjsR-Rep: \llbracket P \vdash C \prec_R D; Subobjs_R\ P\ D\ Cs \rrbracket \Longrightarrow Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ (C \# Cs)$

All subobjects:

inductive $Subobjs :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$ **for** $P :: prog$

where

$Subobjs-Rep: Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ Cs \Longrightarrow Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$

$| Subobjs-Sh: \llbracket P \vdash C \preceq^* C'; P \vdash C' \prec_S D; Subobjs_R\ P\ D\ Cs \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$

lemma $Subobjs-Base: is-class\ P\ C \Longrightarrow Subobjs\ P\ C\ [C]$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SubobjsR-nonempty*: $Subobjs_R P C Cs \implies Cs \neq []$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Subobjs-nonempty*: $Subobjs P C Cs \implies Cs \neq []$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hd-SubobjsR*:
 $Subobjs_R P C Cs \implies \exists Cs'. Cs = C \# Cs'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SubobjsR-subclassRep*:
 $Subobjs_R P C Cs \implies (C, last Cs) \in (subclsR P)^*$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SubobjsR-subclass*: $Subobjs_R P C Cs \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* last Cs$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Subobjs-subclass*: $Subobjs P C Cs \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* last Cs$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Subobjs-notSubobjsR*:
 $\llbracket Subobjs P C Cs; \neg Subobjs_R P C Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies \exists C' D. P \vdash C \preceq^* C' \wedge P \vdash C' \prec_S D \wedge Subobjs_R P D Cs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *assumes subo:Subobjs_R P (hd (Cs@ C'#Cs')) (Cs@ C'#Cs')*
shows *SubobjsR-Subobjs:Subobjs P C' (C'#Cs')*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Subobjs-Subobjs:Subobjs P C (Cs@ C'#Cs') \implies Subobjs P C' (C'#Cs')*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SubobjsR-isClass*:
assumes *subo:Subobjs_R P C Cs*
shows *is-class P C*

<proof>

lemma *Subobjs-isClass*:
assumes *subo:Subobjs P C Cs*
shows *is-class P C*

<proof>

lemma *Subobjs-subclsR*:
assumes *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@[D,D']@Cs')*
shows $P \vdash D \prec_R D'$

<proof>

lemma **assumes** *subo:Subobjs_R P (hd Cs) (Cs@[D])* **and** *notempty:Cs ≠ []*
shows *butlast-Subobjs-Rep:Subobjs_R P (hd Cs) Cs*
<proof>

lemma **assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@[D])* **and** *notempty:Cs ≠ []*
shows *butlast-Subobjs:Subobjs P C Cs*

<proof>

lemma **assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@(rev Cs'))* **and** *notempty:Cs ≠ []*
shows *rev-appendSubobj:Subobjs P C Cs*
<proof>

lemma *appendSubobj*:
assumes *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@Cs')* **and** *notempty:Cs ≠ []*
shows *Subobjs P C Cs*

<proof>

lemma *SubobjsR-isSubobj*:
 $Subobjs_R P C Cs \implies is-subobj P ((C, Cs))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *leq-SubobjsR-isSubobj*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \preceq^* C'; P \vdash C' \prec_S D; Subobjs_R P D Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies is-subobj P ((C, Cs))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Subobjs-isSubobj*:
 $Subobjs P C Cs \implies is-subobj P ((C, Cs))$
 ⟨proof⟩

7.4 Paths

7.5 Appending paths

Avoided name clash by calling one path Path.

definition *path-via* :: $prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$ (- ⊢ Path - to - via - [51,51,51,51] 50) **where**
 $P \vdash Path C to D via Cs \equiv Subobjs P C Cs \wedge last Cs = D$

definition *path-unique* :: $prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow bool$ (- ⊢ Path - to - unique [51,51,51] 50) **where**
 $P \vdash Path C to D unique \equiv \exists! Cs. Subobjs P C Cs \wedge last Cs = D$

definition *appendPath* :: $path \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow path$ (**infixr** @_p 65) **where**
 $Cs @_p Cs' \equiv if (last Cs = hd Cs') then Cs @ (tl Cs') else Cs'$

lemma *appendPath-last*: $Cs \neq [] \implies last Cs = last (Cs' @_p Cs)$
 ⟨proof⟩

inductive

casts-to :: $prog \Rightarrow ty \Rightarrow val \Rightarrow val \Rightarrow bool$
 (- ⊢ - casts - to - [51,51,51,51] 50)
for $P :: prog$
where

casts-prim: $\forall C. T \neq Class C \implies P \vdash T casts v to v$

| *casts-null*: $P \vdash Class C casts Null to Null$

| *casts-ref*: $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs@_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \text{Class } C \text{ casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs) \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Ds)$

inductive

Casts-to :: *prog* \Rightarrow *ty list* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *bool*
 $(- \vdash - \text{Casts - to - } [51,51,51,51] 50)$

for *P* :: *prog*

where

Casts-Nil: $P \vdash [] \text{Casts } [] \text{ to } []$

| *Casts-Cons*: $\llbracket P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; P \vdash Ts \text{Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash (T\#Ts) \text{Casts } (v\#vs) \text{ to } (v'\#vs')$

lemma *length-Casts-vs*:

$P \vdash Ts \text{Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \implies \text{length } Ts = \text{length } vs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *length-Casts-vs'*:

$P \vdash Ts \text{Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \implies \text{length } Ts = \text{length } vs'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

7.6 The relation on paths

inductive-set

leq-path1 :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow (*path* \times *path*) *set*

and *leq-path1'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow [*path*, *path*] \Rightarrow *bool* ($-, - \vdash - \sqsubset^1 - [71,71,71]$
70)

for *P* :: *prog* **and** *C* :: *cname*

where

$P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubset^1 Ds \equiv (Cs, Ds) \in \text{leq-path1 } P \ C$

| *leq-pathRep*: $\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs; \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Ds; Cs = \text{butlast } Ds \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubset^1 Ds$

| *leq-pathSh*: $\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs; P \vdash \text{last } Cs \prec_S D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubset^1 [D]$

abbreviation

leq-path :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow [*path*, *path*] \Rightarrow *bool* ($-, - \vdash - \sqsubseteq - [71,71,71]$ 70)

where

$P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Ds \equiv (Cs, Ds) \in (\text{leq-path1 } P \ C)^*$

lemma *leq-path-rep*:

$\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@[C']); \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@[C',C'']) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, C \vdash (Cs@[C']) \sqsubset^1 (Cs@[C',C''])$

<proof>

lemma *leq-path-sh*:

$\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@[C']); P \vdash C' \prec_S C' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, C \vdash (Cs@[C']) \sqsubseteq^1 [C']$

<proof>

7.7 Member lookups

definition *FieldDecls* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *vname* \Rightarrow (*path* \times *ty*) *set* **where**

FieldDecls *P C F* \equiv

$\{(Cs, T). \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge (\exists Bs \ fs \ ms. \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms)$
 $\wedge \text{map-of } fs \ F = \text{Some } T)\}$

definition *LeastFieldDecl* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *vname* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow *bool*

($- \vdash -$ *has least* $-$ *via* $-$ $[51, 0, 0, 0, 51]$ 50) **where**

P \vdash *C* *has least* *F:T* *via* *Cs* \equiv

$(Cs, T) \in \text{FieldDecls } P \ C \ F \wedge$

$(\forall (Cs', T') \in \text{FieldDecls } P \ C \ F. P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs')$

definition *MethodDecls* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow (*path* \times *method*)*set* **where**

MethodDecls *P C M* \equiv

$\{(Cs, mthd). \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge (\exists Bs \ fs \ ms. \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms)$
 $\wedge \text{map-of } ms \ M = \text{Some } mthd)\}$

— needed for well formed criterion

definition *HasMethodDef* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow *method* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow *bool*

($- \vdash -$ *has* $- = -$ *via* $-$ $[51, 0, 0, 0, 51]$ 50) **where**

P \vdash *C* *has* *M = mthd* *via* *Cs* $\equiv (Cs, mthd) \in \text{MethodDecls } P \ C \ M$

definition *LeastMethodDef* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow *method* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow *bool*

($- \vdash -$ *has least* $- = -$ *via* $-$ $[51, 0, 0, 0, 51]$ 50) **where**

P \vdash *C* *has least* *M = mthd* *via* *Cs* \equiv

$(Cs, mthd) \in \text{MethodDecls } P \ C \ M \wedge$

$(\forall (Cs', mthd') \in \text{MethodDecls } P \ C \ M. P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs')$

definition *MinimalMethodDecls* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow (*path* \times *method*)*set* **where**

MinimalMethodDecls *P C M* \equiv

$\{(Cs, mthd). (Cs, mthd) \in \text{MethodDecls } P \ C \ M \wedge$

$(\forall (Cs', mthd') \in \text{MethodDecls } P \ C \ M. P, C \vdash Cs' \sqsubseteq Cs \longrightarrow Cs' = Cs)\}$

definition *OverriderMethodDecls* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *subobj* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow (*path* \times *method*)*set* **where**

OverriderMethodDecls *P R M* \equiv

$\{(Cs, mthd). \exists Cs' \ mthd'. P \vdash (\text{ldc } R) \text{ has least } M = mthd' \text{ via } Cs' \wedge$

$(Cs, mthd) \in \text{MinimalMethodDecls } P \ (\text{mdc } R) \ M \wedge$

$P, \text{mdc } R \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq (\text{snd } R) @_p Cs'\}$

definition *FinalOverriderMethodDef* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *subobj* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow *method* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow *bool*

(- \vdash - *has overrider* - = - *via* - [51,0,0,0,51] 50) **where**
 $P \vdash R$ *has overrider* $M = \text{mthd}$ *via* $Cs \equiv$
 $(Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{OverriderMethodDefs } P R M \wedge$
 $\text{card}(\text{OverriderMethodDefs } P R M) = 1$

inductive

SelectMethodDef :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow *method* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow *bool*
(- \vdash '(-, -)' *selects* - = - *via* - [51,0,0,0,0,51] 50)

for $P :: \text{prog}$

where

dyn-unique:

$P \vdash C$ *has least* $M = \text{mthd}$ *via* $Cs' \implies P \vdash (C, Cs)$ *selects* $M = \text{mthd}$ *via* Cs'

| *dyn-ambiguous*:

$\llbracket \forall \text{mthd } Cs'. \neg P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs';$
 $P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ has overrider } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs'$

lemma *sees-fields-fun*:

$(Cs, T) \in \text{FieldDecls } P C F \implies (Cs, T') \in \text{FieldDecls } P C F \implies T = T'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *sees-field-fun*:

$\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T' \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies T = T'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *has-least-method-has-method*:

$P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs \implies P \vdash C \text{ has } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *visible-methods-exist*:

$(Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MethodDefs } P C M \implies$
 $(\exists Bs fs ms. \text{class } P (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms) \wedge \text{map-of } ms M = \text{Some } \text{mthd})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *sees-methods-fun*:

$(Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MethodDefs } P C M \implies (Cs, \text{mthd}') \in \text{MethodDefs } P C M \implies \text{mthd} = \text{mthd}'$

<proof>

lemma *sees-method-fun*:

$\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd via } Cs; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd}' \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{mthd} = \text{mthd}'$

<proof>

lemma *overrider-method-fun*:

assumes *overrider*: $P \vdash (C, Cs)$ has overrider $M = \text{mthd}$ via Cs'
and *overrider'*: $P \vdash (C, Cs)$ has overrider $M = \text{mthd}'$ via Cs''
shows $\text{mthd} = \text{mthd}' \wedge Cs' = Cs''$

<proof>

end

8 Objects and the Heap

theory *Objects* imports *SubObj* begin

8.1 Objects

type-synonym

subo = $(\text{path} \times (\text{vname} \rightarrow \text{val}))$ — subobjects realized on the heap

type-synonym

obj = *cname* \times *subo set* — mdc and subobject

definition *init-class-fieldmap* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow $(\text{vname} \rightarrow \text{val})$ **where**

init-class-fieldmap *P C* \equiv
map-of (*map* $(\lambda(F, T). (F, \text{default-val } T))$ (*fst*(*snd*(*the*(*class P C*)))))

inductive

init-obj :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow $(\text{path} \times (\text{vname} \rightarrow \text{val})) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

for *P* :: *prog* **and** *C* :: *cname*

where

Subobjs P C Cs \implies *init-obj P C (Cs, init-class-fieldmap P (last Cs))*

lemma *init-obj-nonempty*: *init-obj P C (Cs, fs)* \implies *Cs* \neq []

<proof>

lemma *init-obj-no-Ref*:

$\llbracket \text{init-obj } P \ C \ (Cs, fs); fs \ F = \text{Some}(\text{Ref}(a', Cs')) \rrbracket \implies \text{False}$

<proof>

lemma *SubobjsSet-init-objSet*:

$\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs\} = \{Cs. \exists \text{vmap}. \text{init-obj } P \ C \ (Cs, \text{vmap})\}$

<proof>

definition *obj-ty* :: *obj* \Rightarrow *ty* **where**
obj-ty obj \equiv *Class (fst obj)*

— a new, blank object with default values in all fields:

definition *blank* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *obj* **where**
blank P C \equiv (*C*, *Collect (init-obj P C)*)

lemma [*simp*]: *obj-ty (C,S)* = *Class C*
<proof>

8.2 Heap

type-synonym *heap* = *addr* \rightarrow *obj*

abbreviation

cname-of :: *heap* \Rightarrow *addr* \Rightarrow *cname* **where**
cname-of hp a == *fst (the (hp a))*

definition *new-Addr* :: *heap* \Rightarrow *addr option* **where**
new-Addr h \equiv *if* \exists *a*. *h a* = *None* *then Some(SOME a. h a = None)* *else None*

lemma *new-Addr-SomeD*:
new-Addr h = *Some a* \implies *h a* = *None*
<proof>

end

9 Exceptions

theory *Exceptions* **imports** *Objects* **begin**

9.1 Exceptions

definition *NullPointer* :: *cname* **where**
NullPointer \equiv "*NullPointer*"

definition *ClassCast* :: *cname* **where**
ClassCast \equiv "*ClassCast*"

definition *OutOfMemory* :: *cname* **where**
OutOfMemory \equiv "*OutOfMemory*"

definition *sys-xcpts* :: *cname set* **where**

$sys_xcpts \equiv \{NullPointer, ClassCast, OutOfMemory\}$

definition $addr\text{-}of\text{-}sys\text{-}xcpt :: cname \Rightarrow addr$ **where**
 $addr\text{-}of\text{-}sys\text{-}xcpt\ s \equiv$ if $s = NullPointer$ then 0 else
if $s = ClassCast$ then 1 else
if $s = OutOfMemory$ then 2 else undefined

definition $start\text{-}heap :: prog \Rightarrow heap$ **where**
 $start\text{-}heap\ P \equiv Map.empty$ ($addr\text{-}of\text{-}sys\text{-}xcpt\ NullPointer \mapsto blank\ P\ NullPointer$)
($addr\text{-}of\text{-}sys\text{-}xcpt\ ClassCast \mapsto blank\ P\ ClassCast$)
($addr\text{-}of\text{-}sys\text{-}xcpt\ OutOfMemory \mapsto blank\ P\ OutOfMemory$)

definition $preallocated :: heap \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $preallocated\ h \equiv \forall C \in sys_xcpts. \exists S. h\ (addr\text{-}of\text{-}sys\text{-}xcpt\ C) = Some\ (C,S)$

9.2 System exceptions

lemma $[simp]$:
 $NullPointer \in sys_xcpts \wedge OutOfMemory \in sys_xcpts \wedge ClassCast \in sys_xcpts$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $sys_xcpts\text{-}cases$ $[consumes\ 1, cases\ set]$:
 $\llbracket C \in sys_xcpts; P\ NullPointer; P\ OutOfMemory; P\ ClassCast \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P\ C$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

9.3 preallocated

lemma $preallocated\text{-}dom$ $[simp]$:
 $\llbracket preallocated\ h; C \in sys_xcpts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow addr\text{-}of\text{-}sys\text{-}xcpt\ C \in dom\ h$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $preallocatedD$:
 $\llbracket preallocated\ h; C \in sys_xcpts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \exists S. h\ (addr\text{-}of\text{-}sys\text{-}xcpt\ C) = Some\ (C,S)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $preallocatedE$ $[elim?]$:
 $\llbracket preallocated\ h; C \in sys_xcpts; \bigwedge S. h\ (addr\text{-}of\text{-}sys\text{-}xcpt\ C) = Some\ (C,S) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $P\ h\ C$
 $\Longrightarrow P\ h\ C$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $cname\text{-}of\text{-}xcp$ $[simp]$:
 $\llbracket preallocated\ h; C \in sys_xcpts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow cname\text{-}of\ h\ (addr\text{-}of\text{-}sys\text{-}xcpt\ C) = C$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *preallocated-start*:
preallocated (start-heap P)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

9.4 start-heap

lemma *start-Subobj*:
 $\llbracket \text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S); (Cs, fs) \in S \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *start-SuboSet*:
 $\llbracket \text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S); \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \rrbracket \implies \exists fs. (Cs, fs) \in S$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *start-init-obj*: $\text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S) \implies S = \text{Collect } (\text{init-obj } P \ C)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *start-subobj*:
 $\llbracket \text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S); \exists fs. (Cs, fs) \in S \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

10 Syntax

theory *Syntax* **imports** *Exceptions* **begin**

Syntactic sugar

abbreviation (*input*)
 $\text{InitBlock} :: \text{vname} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \ ((1' \{-:- := -;/ -\}) \text{ where}$
 $\text{InitBlock } V \ T \ e1 \ e2 == \{ V:T; V := e1;; e2 \}$

abbreviation *unit* **where** $\text{unit} == \text{Val } \text{Unit}$

abbreviation *null* **where** $\text{null} == \text{Val } \text{Null}$

abbreviation *ref* $r == \text{Val}(\text{Ref } r)$

abbreviation *true* $== \text{Val}(\text{Bool } \text{True})$

abbreviation *false* $== \text{Val}(\text{Bool } \text{False})$

abbreviation

$\text{Throw} :: \text{reference} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \text{ where}$

$\text{Throw } r == \text{throw}(\text{ref } r)$

abbreviation (*input*)

$\text{THROW} :: \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \text{ where}$

$\text{THROW } xc == \text{Throw}(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } xc, [xc])$

end

11 Program State

theory *State* **imports** *Exceptions* **begin**

type-synonym

locals = *vname* \rightarrow *val* — local vars, incl. params and “this”

type-synonym

state = *heap* \times *locals*

definition *hp* :: *state* \Rightarrow *heap* **where**

hp \equiv *fst*

definition *lcl* :: *state* \Rightarrow *locals* **where**

lcl \equiv *snd*

declare *hp-def*[*simp*] *lcl-def*[*simp*]

end

12 Big Step Semantics

theory *BigStep*

imports *Syntax State*

begin

12.1 The rules

inductive

eval :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *bool*

(\cdot , \cdot \vdash (($1\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle$) \Rightarrow / ($1\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle$)) [51,0,0,0,0] 81)

and *evals* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *expr list* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *expr list* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *bool*

(\cdot , \cdot \vdash (($1\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle$) [\Rightarrow] / ($1\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle$)) [51,0,0,0,0] 81)

for *P* :: *prog*

where

New:

\llbracket *new-Addr* *h* = *Some a*; *h'* = *h*(*a* \mapsto (*C*, *Collect* (*init-obj P C*))) \rrbracket

\Longrightarrow *P, E* \vdash \langle *new C*, (*h*, *l*) $\rangle \Rightarrow \langle$ *ref* (*a*, [*C*]), (*h'*, *l*) \rangle

| *NewFail*:

new-Addr h = *None* \Longrightarrow

P, E \vdash \langle *new C*, (*h*, *l*) $\rangle \Rightarrow \langle$ *THROW OutOfMemory*, (*h*, *l*) \rangle

| *StaticUpCast*:

\llbracket *P, E* \vdash \langle *e*, *s*₀ $\rangle \Rightarrow \langle$ *ref* (*a*, *Cs*), *s*₁ \rangle ; *P* \vdash *Path last Cs to C via Cs'*; *Ds* = *Cs*@_{*p*}*Cs'*

\rrbracket

\Longrightarrow *P, E* \vdash \langle (*C*)*e*, *s*₀ $\rangle \Rightarrow \langle$ *ref* (*a*, *Ds*), *s*₁ \rangle

| *StaticDownCast*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]@Cs'), s_1 \rangle \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle (C)e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]), s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticCastNull*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle (C)e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticCastFail*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; \neg P \vdash (\text{last } Cs) \preceq^* C; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle (C)e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW ClassCast}, s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticCastThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle (C)e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticUpDynCast*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; \\
&\quad P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs@_p Cs' \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticDownDynCast*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]@Cs'), s_1 \rangle \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]), s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCast*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h a = \text{Some}(D, S); \\
&\quad P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCastNull*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCastFail*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h a = \text{Some}(D, S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \\
&\text{unique}; \\
&\quad \neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, (h, l) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCastThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *Val*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$$

| *BinOp*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_2, s_2 \rangle; \\
&\quad \text{binop}(bop, v_1, v_2) = \text{Some } v \rrbracket
\end{aligned}$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, s_2 \rangle$$

| *BinOpThrow1*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *BinOpThrow2*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Var*:

$$\begin{aligned} l V = Some v &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle Var V, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, (h, l) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *LAss*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, (h, l) \rangle; E V = Some T; \\ P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; l' = l(V \mapsto v') \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v', (h, l') \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *LAssThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAcc*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle; h a = Some(D, S); \\ Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs F = Some v \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, (h, l) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAccNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle THROW NullPointer, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAccThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAss*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ h_2 a = Some(D, S); P \vdash (\text{last } Cs') \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; \\ Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs' = fs(F \mapsto v'); \\ S' = S - \{(Ds, fs)\} \cup \{(Ds, fs')\}; h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (D, S')) \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v', (h_2', l_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAssNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle THROW NullPointer, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAssThrow1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$$

| *FAssThrow2*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CallObjThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CallParamsThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs \text{ @ throw } ex \text{ # } es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Call*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ & \quad h_2 \text{ } a = \text{Some}(C, S); P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', \text{body}') \text{ via } Ds; \\ & \quad P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; \text{length } vs = \text{length } \\ & \quad pns; \\ & \quad P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'; l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Cs'), pns[\mapsto] vs']; \\ & \quad \text{new-body} = (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow (D) \text{body} \quad | - \Rightarrow \text{body}); \\ & \quad P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs'), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *StaticCall*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ & \quad P \vdash \text{Path } (\text{last } Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; P \vdash \text{Path } (\text{last } Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs''; \\ & \quad P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs'; \\ & \quad \text{length } vs = \text{length } pns; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'; \\ & \quad l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Ds), pns[\mapsto] vs']; \\ & \quad P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C ::) M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CallNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Block*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle \rrbracket \Rightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 V)) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Seq*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *SeqThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CondT*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle if (e) e_1 else e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle$$

| *CondF*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle false, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle if (e) e_1 else e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle$$

| *CondThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle if (e) e_1 else e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle$$

| *WhileF*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle false, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle while (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle unit, s_1 \rangle$$

| *WhileT*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v_1, s_2 \rangle;$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle while (e) c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle while (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle$$

| *WhileCondThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle while (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle$$

| *WhileBodyThrow*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle while (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_2 \rangle$$

| *Throw*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref r, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle throw e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Throw r, s_1 \rangle$$

| *ThrowNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle throw e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle THROW NullPointer, s_1 \rangle$$

| *ThrowThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle throw e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle$$

| *Nil*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle [], s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle [], s \rangle$$

| *Cons*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle Val v \# es', s_2 \rangle$$

| *ConsThrow*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{throw } e' \# es, s_1 \rangle$

lemmas *eval-evals-induct* = *eval-evals.induct* [*split-format (complete)*]
and *eval-evals-inducts* = *eval-evals.inducts* [*split-format (complete)*]

inductive-cases *eval-cases* [*cases set*]:

$P, E \vdash \langle \text{new } C, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Var } V, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C ::) M(es), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \{ V : T; e_1 \}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 ;; e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$

inductive-cases *evals-cases* [*cases set*]:

$P, E \vdash \langle [], s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$

12.2 Final expressions

definition *final* :: *expr* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

final *e* \equiv $(\exists v. e = \text{Val } v) \vee (\exists r. e = \text{Throw } r)$

definition *finals*:: *expr list* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

finals *es* \equiv $(\exists vs. es = \text{map Val } vs) \vee (\exists vs \ r \ es'. es = \text{map Val } vs \ @ \ \text{Throw } r \ \# \ es')$

lemma [*simp*]: *final*(*Val* *v*)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma [*simp*]: *final*(*throw* *e*) = $(\exists r. e = \text{ref } r)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *finalE*: $\llbracket \text{final } e; \bigwedge v. e = \text{Val } v \Longrightarrow Q; \bigwedge r. e = \text{Throw } r \Longrightarrow Q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow Q$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma [*iff*]: *finals* []

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma [iff]: $finals (Val v \# es) = finals es$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *finals-app-map*[iff]: $finals (map Val vs @ es) = finals es$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma [iff]: $finals (map Val vs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma [iff]: $finals (throw e \# es) = (\exists r. e = ref r)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *not-finals-ConsI*: $\neg final e \implies \neg finals(e \# es)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eval-final*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies final e'$
and *evals-final*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies finals es'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eval-lcl-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies dom l_0 \subseteq dom l_1$
and *evals-lcl-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h_0, l_0) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies dom l_0 \subseteq dom l_1$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Only used later, in the small to big translation, but is already a good sanity check:

lemma *eval-finalId*: $final e \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e, s \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eval-finalsId*:
assumes *finals*: $finals es$ **shows** $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es, s \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma
eval-preserves-obj: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge S. h a = Some(D, S) \implies \exists S'. h' a = Some(D, S'))$
and *evals-preserves-obj*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge S. h a = Some(D, S) \implies \exists S'. h' a = Some(D, S'))$

<proof>

end

13 Small Step Semantics

theory *SmallStep* **imports** *Syntax State* **begin**

13.1 Some pre-definitions

fun *blocks* :: *vname list* \times *ty list* \times *val list* \times *expr* \Rightarrow *expr*

where

blocks-Cons: $\text{blocks}(V \# Vs, T \# Ts, v \# vs, e) = \{V:T := \text{Val } v; \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e)\}$
|
blocks-Nil: $\text{blocks}([], [], [], e) = e$

lemma *blocks-old-induct*:

fixes *P* :: *vname list* \Rightarrow *ty list* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *bool*

shows

$\llbracket \bigwedge aj \ ak \ al. P \llbracket \llbracket (aj \# ak) \ al; \bigwedge ad \ ae \ a \ b. P \llbracket (ad \# ae) \ a \ b;$
 $\bigwedge V \ Vs \ a \ b. P (V \# Vs) \llbracket a \ b; \bigwedge V \ Vs \ T \ Ts \ aw. P (V \# Vs) (T \# Ts) \llbracket aw;$
 $\bigwedge V \ Vs \ T \ Ts \ v \ vs \ e. P \ Vs \ Ts \ vs \ e \Longrightarrow P (V \# Vs) (T \# Ts) (v \# vs) \ e; \bigwedge e.$
 $P \llbracket \llbracket \llbracket e \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P \ u \ v \ w \ x$

<proof>

lemma [*simp*]:

$\llbracket \text{size } vs = \text{size } Vs; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } Vs \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{fv}(\text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e)) = \text{fv } e - \text{set } Vs$

<proof>

definition *assigned* :: *vname* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

assigned *V e* $\equiv \exists v \ e'. e = (V := \text{Val } v;; e')$

13.2 The rules

inductive-set

red :: *prog* \Rightarrow (*env* \times (*expr* \times *state*) \times (*expr* \times *state*)) *set*

and *reds* :: *prog* \Rightarrow (*env* \times (*expr list* \times *state*) \times (*expr list* \times *state*)) *set*

and *red'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *bool*

$(-, - \vdash ((1 \langle -, / - \rangle) \rightarrow / (1 \langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] \ 81$

and *reds'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *expr list* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *expr list* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *bool*

$(-, - \vdash ((1 \langle -, / - \rangle) [\rightarrow] / (1 \langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] \ 81$

for *P* :: *prog*

where

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \equiv (E, (e, s), e', s') \in \text{red } P$
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \equiv (E, (es, s), es', s') \in \text{reds } P$

| *RedNew*:
 $\llbracket \text{new-Addr } h = \text{Some } a; h' = h(a \mapsto (C, \text{Collect } (\text{init-obj } P \ C))) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, [C]), (h', l) \rangle$

| *RedNewFail*:
 $\text{new-Addr } h = \text{None} \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW OutOfMemory}, (h, l) \rangle$

| *StaticCastRed*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e', s' \rangle$

| *RedStaticCastNull*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket \text{null}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s \rangle$

| *RedStaticUpCast*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s \rangle$

| *RedStaticDownCast*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (\text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs')), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C]), s \rangle$

| *RedStaticCastFail*:
 $\llbracket C \notin \text{set } Cs; \neg P \vdash (\text{last } Cs) \preceq^* C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW ClassCast}, s \rangle$

| *DynCastRed*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Cast } C \ e', s' \rangle$

| *RedDynCastNull*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ \text{null}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s \rangle$

| *RedStaticUpDynCast*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s \rangle$

| *RedStaticDownDynCast*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ (\text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs')), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C]), s \rangle$

| *RedDynCast*:
 $\llbracket hp \ s \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs';$
 $P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), s \rangle$

| *RedDynCastFail*:

$\llbracket hp \ s \ a = \text{Some}(D,S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$
 $\neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s \rangle$

$| \text{BinOpRed1:}$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \ll bop \rangle e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \ll bop \rangle e_2, s' \rangle$

$| \text{BinOpRed2:}$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Val } v_1) \ll bop \rangle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle (\text{Val } v_1) \ll bop \rangle e', s' \rangle$

$| \text{RedBinOp:}$
 $\text{binop}(bop, v_1, v_2) = \text{Some } v \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Val } v_1) \ll bop \rangle (\text{Val } v_2), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$

$| \text{RedVar:}$
 $\text{lcl } s \ V = \text{Some } v \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Var } V, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$

$| \text{LAssRed:}$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle V := e', s' \rangle$

$| \text{RedLAss:}$
 $\llbracket E \ V = \text{Some } T; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \rrbracket \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle V := (\text{Val } v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle$

$| \text{FAccRed:}$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\}, s' \rangle$

$| \text{RedFAcc:}$
 $\llbracket hp \ s \ a = \text{Some}(D,S); Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs \ F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref } (a, Cs')) \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$

$| \text{RedFAccNull:}$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{null} \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s \rangle$

$| \text{FAssRed1:}$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s' \rangle$

$| \text{FAssRed2:}$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e', s' \rangle$

$| \text{RedFAss:}$
 $\llbracket h \ a = \text{Some}(D,S); P \vdash (\text{last } Cs') \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; \rrbracket$

$P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; Ds = Cs'@_p Cs; (Ds,fs) \in S \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle (ref(a, Cs')) \cdot F\{Cs\} := (Val v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle Val v', (h(a \mapsto (D, insert$
 $(Ds, fs(F \mapsto v'))) (S - \{(Ds, fs)\})), l) \rangle$

| *RedFAssNull*:

$P, E \vdash \langle null \cdot F\{Cs\} := Val v, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW NullPointer, s \rangle$

| *CallObj*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$

$P, E \vdash \langle Call e Copt M es, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Call e' Copt M es, s' \rangle$

| *CallParams*:

$P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies$

$P, E \vdash \langle Call (Val v) Copt M es, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Call (Val v) Copt M es', s' \rangle$

| *RedCall*:

$\llbracket hp \ s \ a = Some(C, S); P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', body') \text{ via } Ds;$

$P \vdash (C, Cs@_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, body) \text{ via } Cs';$

$size \ vs = size \ pns; size \ Ts = size \ pns;$

$bs = blocks(this \# pns, Class(last \ Cs') \# Ts, Ref(a, Cs') \# vs, body);$

$new-body = (case \ T' \ \text{of} \ \text{Class } D \Rightarrow \langle D \rangle bs \mid - \Rightarrow bs) \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle (ref(a, Cs)) \cdot M(map \ Val \ vs), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle new-body, s \rangle$

| *RedStaticCall*:

$\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path}(last \ Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; P \vdash \text{Path}(last \ Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'';$

$P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, body) \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = (Cs@_p Cs'')@_p Cs';$

$size \ vs = size \ pns; size \ Ts = size \ pns \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle (ref(a, Cs)) \cdot (C::)M(map \ Val \ vs), s \rangle \rightarrow$

$\langle blocks(this \# pns, Class(last \ Ds) \# Ts, Ref(a, Ds) \# vs, body), s \rangle$

| *RedCallNull*:

$P, E \vdash \langle Call \ null \ Copt \ M \ (map \ Val \ vs), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW \ NullPointer, s \rangle$

| *BlockRedNone*:

$\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := None)) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; l' \ V = None; \neg \text{assigned}$
 $V \ e \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:T; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l \ V)) \rangle$

| *BlockRedSome*:

$\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := None)) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; l' \ V = Some \ v;$

$\neg \text{assigned } V \ e \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:T := Val \ v; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l \ V)) \rangle$

| *InitBlockRed*:

$\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; l' \ V = Some \ v'';$

$P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val \ v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:T := Val \ v''; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l \ V)) \rangle$

| *RedBlock*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; \text{Val } u\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } u, s \rangle$

| *RedInitBlock*:
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; \text{Val } u\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } u, s \rangle$

| *SeqRed*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e;;e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e';;e_2, s' \rangle$

| *RedSeq*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Val } v);;e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_2, s \rangle$

| *CondRed*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{if } (e') \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s' \rangle$

| *RedCondT*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (\text{true}) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_1, s \rangle$

| *RedCondF*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (\text{false}) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_2, s \rangle$

| *RedWhile*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while}(b) \ c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{if}(b) \ (c;;\text{while}(b) \ c) \ \text{else } \text{unit}, s \rangle$

| *ThrowRed*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s' \rangle$

| *RedThrowNull*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } \text{null}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s \rangle$

| *ListRed1*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle e' \# es, s' \rangle$

| *ListRed2*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \# es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle \text{Val } v \# es', s' \rangle$

— Exception propagation

| *DynCastThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ (\text{Throw } r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *StaticCastThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle (\downarrow C)(\text{Throw } r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *BinOpThrow1*: $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Throw } r) \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *BinOpThrow2*: $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Val } v_1) \ll \text{bop} \gg (\text{Throw } r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *LAssThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle V := (\text{Throw } r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *FAccThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Throw } r) \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$

$|$ *FAssThrow1*: $P, E \vdash \langle (Throw\ r) \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$
 $|$ *FAssThrow2*: $P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v \cdot F\{Cs\} := (Throw\ r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$
 $|$ *CallThrowObj*: $P, E \vdash \langle Call\ (Throw\ r)\ Copt\ M\ es, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$
 $|$ *CallThrowParams*: $\llbracket es = map\ Val\ vs\ @\ Throw\ r\ \# \ es' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle Call\ (Val\ v)\ Copt\ M\ es, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$
 $|$ *BlockThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; Throw\ r\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$
 $|$ *InitBlockThrow*: $P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v'$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val\ v; Throw\ r\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$
 $|$ *SeqThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle (Throw\ r);; e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$
 $|$ *CondThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle if\ (Throw\ r)\ e_1\ else\ e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$
 $|$ *ThrowThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle throw\ (Throw\ r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ r, s \rangle$

lemmas *red-reds-induct* = *red-reds.induct* [*split-format* (*complete*)]
and *red-reds-inducts* = *red-reds.inducts* [*split-format* (*complete*)]

inductive-cases [*elim!*]:

$P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e1;; e2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

declare *Cons-eq-map-conv* [*iff*]

lemma $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies True$
and *reds-length*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies length\ es = length\ es'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

13.3 The reflexive transitive closure

definition *Red* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow $((expr \times state) \times (expr \times state))\ set$
where *Red* $P\ E = \{((e, s), e', s').\ P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle\}$

definition *Reds* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow $((expr\ list \times state) \times (expr\ list \times state))\ set$
where *Reds* $P\ E = \{((es, s), es', s').\ P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle\}$

lemma[*simp*]: $((e, s), e', s') \in Red\ P\ E = P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma[*simp*]: $((es, s), es', s') \in Reds\ P\ E = P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

abbreviation

Step :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *bool*
 $(-, - \vdash ((1\langle -, /- \rangle) \rightarrow^* (1\langle -, /- \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0] 81$ **where**
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \equiv ((e, s), e', s') \in (Red\ P\ E)^*$

abbreviation

Steps :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *expr\ list* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *expr\ list* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *bool*

$(\neg, - \vdash ((1\langle -, / - \rangle) [\rightarrow]^* / (1\langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81$ **where**
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \equiv ((es, s), es', s') \in (Reds P E)^*$

lemma *converse-rtrancl-induct-red*[consumes 1]:

assumes $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$

and $\bigwedge e h l. R e h l e h l$

and $\bigwedge e_0 h_0 l_0 e_1 h_1 l_1 e' h' l'.$

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle; R e_1 h_1 l_1 e' h' l' \rrbracket \implies R e_0 h_0 l_0 e'$
 $h' l'$

shows $R e h l e' h' l'$

<proof>

lemma *steps-length*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \implies \text{length } es = \text{length } es'$

<proof>

13.4 Some easy lemmas

lemma [*iff*]: $\neg P, E \vdash \langle [], s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$

<proof>

lemma [*iff*]: $\neg P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

<proof>

lemma [*iff*]: $\neg P, E \vdash \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

<proof>

lemma *red-lcl-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies \text{dom } l_0 \subseteq \text{dom } l_1$

and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h_0, l_0) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies \text{dom } l_0 \subseteq \text{dom } l_1$

<proof>

lemma *red-lcl-add*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge l_0. P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l_0 ++ l) \rangle$
 $\rightarrow \langle e', (h', l_0 ++ l') \rangle)$

and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge l_0. P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l_0 ++ l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l_0 ++ l') \rangle)$

<proof>

lemma *Red-lcl-add*:

assumes $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$ **shows** $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l_0 ++ l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l_0 ++ l') \rangle$

<proof>

lemma

red-preserves-obj: $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; h a = \text{Some}(D, S) \rrbracket$
 $\implies \exists S'. h' a = \text{Some}(D, S')$
and *reds-preserves-obj*: $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', (h', l') \rangle; h a = \text{Some}(D, S) \rrbracket$
 $\implies \exists S'. h' a = \text{Some}(D, S')$
<proof>

end

14 System Classes

theory *SystemClasses* **imports** *Exceptions* **begin**

This theory provides definitions for the system exceptions.

definition *NullPointerC* :: *cdecl* **where**

NullPointerC \equiv (*NullPointer*, ([], [], []))

definition *ClassCastC* :: *cdecl* **where**

ClassCastC \equiv (*ClassCast*, ([], [], []))

definition *OutOfMemoryC* :: *cdecl* **where**

OutOfMemoryC \equiv (*OutOfMemory*, ([], [], []))

definition *SystemClasses* :: *cdecl list* **where**

SystemClasses \equiv [*NullPointerC*, *ClassCastC*, *OutOfMemoryC*]

end

15 The subtype relation

theory *TypeRel* **imports** *SubObj* **begin**

inductive

widen :: *prog* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *bool* (- \vdash - \leq - [71,71,71] 70)

for *P* :: *prog*

where

widen-refl[*iff*]: $P \vdash T \leq T$

| *widen-subcls*: $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique} \implies P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq \text{Class } D$

| *widen-null*[*iff*]: $P \vdash NT \leq \text{Class } C$

abbreviation

widens :: *prog* \Rightarrow *ty list* \Rightarrow *ty list* \Rightarrow *bool*

(- \vdash - [\leq] - [71,71,71] 70) **where**

widens *P* *Ts* *Ts'* \equiv *list-all2* (*widen* *P*) *Ts* *Ts'*

inductive-simps [*iff*]:

$P \vdash T \leq \text{Void}$
 $P \vdash T \leq \text{Boolean}$
 $P \vdash T \leq \text{Integer}$
 $P \vdash \text{Void} \leq T$
 $P \vdash \text{Boolean} \leq T$
 $P \vdash \text{Integer} \leq T$
 $P \vdash T \leq \text{NT}$

lemmas *widens-refl* [iff] = *list-all2-refl* [of widen P, OF widen-refl] **for** P

lemmas *widens-Cons* [iff] = *list-all2-Cons1* [of widen P] **for** P

end

16 Well-typedness of CoreC++ expressions

theory *WellType* **imports** *Syntax TypeRel* **begin**

16.1 The rules

inductive

$WT :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{expr} \quad , \text{ty} \quad] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(-, - \vdash - :: - \quad [51, 51, 51] 50)$

and $WTs :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{expr list}, \text{ty list}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(-, - \vdash - [::] - \quad [51, 51, 51] 50)$

for P :: prog

where

WTNew:
 $\text{is-class } P \ C \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \text{new } C :: \text{Class } C$

| *WTDynCast*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D; \text{is-class } P \ C;$
 $P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \vee (\forall Cs. \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs) \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e :: \text{Class } C$

| *WTStaticCast*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D; \text{is-class } P \ C;$
 $P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \vee$
 $(P \vdash C \preceq^* D \wedge (\forall Cs. P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow \text{Subobjs}_R \ P \ C \ Cs)) \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash (\downarrow C) e :: \text{Class } C$

| *WTVal*:
 $\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \text{Val } v :: T$

| *WTVar*:
 $E \ V = \text{Some } T \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \text{Var } V :: T$

| *WTBinOp*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T_2;$
case bop of Eq $\Rightarrow T_1 = T_2 \wedge T = \text{Boolean}$
| *Add* $\Rightarrow T_1 = \text{Integer} \wedge T_2 = \text{Integer} \wedge T = \text{Integer} \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash e_1 \langle \text{bop} \rangle e_2 :: T$

| *WTLAss*:
 $\llbracket E \ V = \text{Some } T; P, E \vdash e :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash V := e :: T$

| *WTFAcc*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} :: T$

| *WTFAss*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs;$
 $P, E \vdash e_2 :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 :: T$

| *WTStaticCall*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C'; P \vdash \text{Path } C' \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs; P, E \vdash es \llbracket :: Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \llbracket \leq Ts \rrbracket \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash e \cdot (C ::) M(es) :: T$

| *WTCall*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$
 $P, E \vdash es \llbracket :: Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \llbracket \leq Ts \rrbracket \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash e \cdot M(es) :: T$

| *WTBlock*:
 $\llbracket \text{is-type } P \ T; P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e :: T' \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \{V:T; e\} :: T'$

| *WTSeq*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T_2 \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash e_1 ; e_2 :: T_2$

| *WTCond*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Boolean}; P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 :: T$

| *WTWhile*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: \text{Boolean}; P, E \vdash c :: T \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \text{while } (e) \ c :: \text{Void}$

| *WTThrow*:
 $P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C \Rightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \text{throw } e :: \text{Void}$

— well-typed expression lists

| *WTNil*:
 $P, E \vdash [] [::] []$

| *WTCons*:
 $[P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash es [::] Ts]$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \# es [::] T \# Ts$

declare *WT-WTs.intros*[*intro!*] *WTNil*[*iff*]

lemmas *WT-WTs.induct* = *WT-WTs.induct* [*split-format* (*complete*)]
and *WT-WTs.inducts* = *WT-WTs.inducts* [*split-format* (*complete*)]

16.2 Easy consequences

lemma [*iff*]: $(P, E \vdash [] [::] Ts) = (Ts = [])$

<proof>

lemma [*iff*]: $(P, E \vdash e \# es [::] T \# Ts) = (P, E \vdash e :: T \wedge P, E \vdash es [::] Ts)$

<proof>

lemma [*iff*]: $(P, E \vdash (e \# es) [::] Ts) =$
 $(\exists U Us. Ts = U \# Us \wedge P, E \vdash e :: U \wedge P, E \vdash es [::] Us)$

<proof>

lemma [*iff*]: $\bigwedge Ts. (P, E \vdash es_1 @ es_2 [::] Ts) =$
 $(\exists Ts_1 Ts_2. Ts = Ts_1 @ Ts_2 \wedge P, E \vdash es_1 [::] Ts_1 \wedge P, E \vdash es_2 [::] Ts_2)$

<proof>

lemma [*iff*]: $P, E \vdash \text{Val } v :: T = (\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T)$

<proof>

lemma [*iff*]: $P, E \vdash \text{Var } V :: T = (E V = \text{Some } T)$

<proof>

lemma [iff]: $P, E \vdash e_1; e_2 :: T_2 = (\exists T_1. P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1 \wedge P, E \vdash e_2 :: T_2)$

<proof>

lemma [iff]: $(P, E \vdash \{V:T; e\} :: T') = (is\text{-type } P \ T \wedge P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e :: T')$

<proof>

inductive-cases *WT-elim-cases*[elim!]:

$P, E \vdash \text{new } C :: T$
 $P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e :: T$
 $P, E \vdash \langle C \rangle e :: T$
 $P, E \vdash e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 :: T$
 $P, E \vdash V := e :: T$
 $P, E \vdash e \cdot F \{Cs\} :: T$
 $P, E \vdash e \cdot F \{Cs\} := v :: T$
 $P, E \vdash e \cdot M(ps) :: T$
 $P, E \vdash e \cdot (C ::) M(ps) :: T$
 $P, E \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 :: T$
 $P, E \vdash \text{while } (e) \ c :: T$
 $P, E \vdash \text{throw } e :: T$

lemma *wt-env-mono*:

$P, E \vdash e :: T \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E' \vdash e :: T)$ **and**
 $P, E \vdash es \ [::] \ Ts \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E' \vdash es \ [::] \ Ts)$

<proof>

lemma *WT-fv*: $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies \text{fv } e \subseteq \text{dom } E$

and $P, E \vdash es \ [::] \ Ts \implies \text{fvs } es \subseteq \text{dom } E$

<proof>

end

17 Generic Well-formedness of programs

theory *WellForm*

imports *SystemClasses TypeRel WellType*

begin

This theory defines global well-formedness conditions for programs but does not look inside method bodies. Well-typing of expressions is defined elsewhere (in theory *WellType*).

CoreC++ allows covariant return types

type-synonym $wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}test = prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mdecl \Rightarrow bool$

definition $wf\text{-}fdecl :: prog \Rightarrow fdecl \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$wf\text{-}fdecl P \equiv \lambda(F, T). is\text{-}type P T$

definition $wf\text{-}mdecl :: wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}test \Rightarrow wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}test$ **where**

$wf\text{-}mdecl wf\text{-}md P C \equiv \lambda(M, Ts, T, mb).$

$(\forall T \in set Ts. is\text{-}type P T) \wedge is\text{-}type P T \wedge T \neq NT \wedge wf\text{-}md P C (M, Ts, T, mb)$

definition $wf\text{-}cdecl :: wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}test \Rightarrow prog \Rightarrow cdecl \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$wf\text{-}cdecl wf\text{-}md P \equiv \lambda(C, (Bs, fs, ms)).$

$(\forall M mthd Cs. P \vdash C \text{ has } M = mthd \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow$

$(\exists mthd' Cs'. P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ has overrider } M = mthd' \text{ via } Cs')) \wedge$

$(\forall f \in set fs. wf\text{-}fdecl P f) \wedge distinct\text{-}fst fs \wedge$

$(\forall m \in set ms. wf\text{-}mdecl wf\text{-}md P C m) \wedge distinct\text{-}fst ms \wedge$

$(\forall D \in baseClasses Bs.$

$is\text{-}class P D \wedge \neg P \vdash D \preceq^* C \wedge$

$(\forall (M, Ts, T, m) \in set ms.$

$\forall Ts' T' m' Cs. P \vdash D \text{ has } M = (Ts', T', m') \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow$

$Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'))$

definition $wf\text{-}syscls :: prog \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$wf\text{-}syscls P \equiv sys\text{-}xcpts \subseteq set(map\text{-}fst P)$

definition $wf\text{-}prog :: wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}test \Rightarrow prog \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \equiv wf\text{-}syscls P \wedge distinct\text{-}fst P \wedge$

$(\forall c \in set P. wf\text{-}cdecl wf\text{-}md P c)$

17.1 Well-formedness lemmas

lemma *class-wf*:

$\llbracket class P C = Some c; wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \rrbracket \Longrightarrow wf\text{-}cdecl wf\text{-}md P (C, c)$

<proof>

lemma *is-class-xcpt*:

$\llbracket C \in sys\text{-}xcpts; wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \rrbracket \Longrightarrow is\text{-}class P C$

<proof>

lemma *is-type-pTs*:

assumes $wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$ **and** $(C, S, fs, ms) \in set\ P$ **and** $(M, Ts, T, m) \in set\ ms$
shows $set\ Ts \subseteq types\ P$

$\langle proof \rangle$

17.2 Well-formedness subclass lemmas

lemma $subcls1\text{-}wfD$:

$\llbracket P \vdash C \prec^1 D; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \implies D \neq C \wedge (D, C) \notin (subcls1\ P)^+$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $wf\text{-cdecl}\text{-}supD$:

$\llbracket wf\text{-cdecl } wf\text{-md } P\ (C, Bs, r); D \in baseClasses\ Bs \rrbracket \implies is\text{-class } P\ D$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $subcls\text{-}asym$:

$\llbracket wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P; (C, D) \in (subcls1\ P)^+ \rrbracket \implies (D, C) \notin (subcls1\ P)^+$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $subcls\text{-}irrefl$:

$\llbracket wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P; (C, D) \in (subcls1\ P)^+ \rrbracket \implies C \neq D$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $subcls\text{-}asym2$:

$\llbracket (C, D) \in (subcls1\ P)^*; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P; (D, C) \in (subcls1\ P)^* \rrbracket \implies C = D$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $acyclic\text{-}subcls1$:

$wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \implies acyclic\ (subcls1\ P)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $wf\text{-}subcls1$:

$wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \implies wf\ ((subcls1\ P)^{-1})$

<proof>

lemma *subcls-induct*:

$\llbracket wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P; \bigwedge C. \forall D. (C,D) \in (subcls1 P)^+ \longrightarrow Q D \implies Q C \rrbracket \implies Q C$

(is ?A \implies PROP ?P \implies -)

<proof>

17.3 Well-formedness leq_path lemmas

lemma *last-leq-path*:

assumes $leq:P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq^1 Ds$ **and** $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$

shows $P \vdash last Cs \prec^1 last Ds$

<proof>

lemma *last-leq-paths*:

assumes $leq:(Cs,Ds) \in (leq\text{-path1 } P C)^+$ **and** $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$

shows $(last Cs, last Ds) \in (subcls1 P)^+$

<proof>

lemma *leq-path1-wfD*:

$\llbracket P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq^1 Cs'; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \implies Cs \neq Cs' \wedge (Cs', Cs) \notin (leq\text{-path1 } P C)^+$

<proof>

lemma *leq-path-asym*:

$\llbracket (Cs, Cs') \in (leq\text{-path1 } P C)^+; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \implies (Cs', Cs) \notin (leq\text{-path1 } P C)^+$

<proof>

lemma *leq-path-asym2*: $\llbracket P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs'; P, C \vdash Cs' \sqsubseteq Cs; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \implies Cs = Cs'$

<proof>

lemma *leq-path-Subobjs*:

$\llbracket P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq Cs; \text{is-class } P \ C; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$
<proof>

17.4 Lemmas concerning Subobjs

lemma *Subobj-last-isClass*: $\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \rrbracket \implies \text{is-class } P \ (\text{last } Cs)$

<proof>

lemma *converse-SubobjsR-Rep*:

$\llbracket \text{Subobjs}_R \ P \ C \ Cs; P \vdash \text{last } Cs \prec_R C'; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{Subobjs}_R \ P \ C \ (Cs@[C'])$

<proof>

lemma *converse-Subobjs-Rep*:

$\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs; P \vdash \text{last } Cs \prec_R C'; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@[C'])$

<proof>

lemma *isSubobj-Subobjs-rev*:

assumes *subo:is-subobj* $P \ ((C, C' \# \text{rev } Cs'))$ **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md* P
shows $\text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (C' \# \text{rev } Cs')$

<proof>

lemma *isSubobj-Subobjs*:

assumes *subo:is-subobj* $P \ ((C, Cs))$ **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md* P
shows $\text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$

<proof>

lemma *isSubobj-eq-Subobjs*:

$\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{is-subobj } P \ ((C, Cs)) = (\text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs)$
<proof>

lemma *subo-trans-subcls*:

assumes *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@ C'#rev Cs')*
shows $\forall C'' \in \text{set } Cs'. (C', C'') \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$

<proof>

lemma *unique1*:

assumes *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@ C'#Cs')* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows $C' \notin \text{set } Cs'$

<proof>

lemma *subo-subcls-trans*:

assumes *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@ C'#Cs')*
shows $\forall C'' \in \text{set } Cs. (C'', C') \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$

<proof>

lemma *unique2*:

assumes *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@ C'#Cs')* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows $C' \notin \text{set } Cs$

<proof>

lemma *mdc-hd-path*:

assumes *subo:Subobjs P C Cs* **and** *set:C \in set Cs* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows $C = \text{hd } Cs$

<proof>

lemma *mdc-eq-last*:

assumes *subo:Subobjs P C Cs* **and** *last:last Cs = C* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows $Cs = [C]$

<proof>

lemma *assumes* $leq:P \vdash C \preceq^* D$ **and** $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$
shows $subcls\text{-leq}\text{-path}:\exists Cs. P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq Cs@[D]$

<proof>

lemma *assumes* $subo:Subobjs P C (rev Cs)$ **and** $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$
shows $subobjs\text{-rel}\text{-rev}:P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq (rev Cs)$

<proof>

lemma *subobjs-rel:*
assumes $subo:Subobjs P C Cs$ **and** $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$
shows $P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq Cs$

<proof>

lemma *assumes* $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$
shows $leq\text{-path}\text{-last}:\llbracket P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs'; last Cs = last Cs' \rrbracket \implies Cs = Cs'$

<proof>

17.5 Well-formedness and appendPath

lemma *appendPath1:*
 $\llbracket Subobjs P C Cs; Subobjs P (last Cs) Ds; last Cs \neq hd Ds \rrbracket$
 $\implies Subobjs P C Ds$

<proof>

lemma *appendPath2-rev:*
assumes $subo1:Subobjs P C Cs$ **and** $subo2:Subobjs P (last Cs) (last Cs\#rev Ds)$
and $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$
shows $Subobjs P C (Cs@(tl (last Cs\#rev Ds)))$
<proof>

lemma *appendPath2*:
assumes *subo1:Subobjs P C Cs* **and** *subo2:Subobjs P (last Cs) Ds*
and *eq:last Cs = hd Ds* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *Subobjs P C (Cs@(tl Ds))*

<proof>

lemma *Subobjs-appendPath*:
 $\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs; \text{Subobjs } P \ (\text{last } Cs) \ Ds; \text{wf-prog } \text{wf-md } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (Cs@_p Ds)$
<proof>

17.6 Path and program size

lemma **assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C Cs* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *path-contains-classes: $\forall C' \in \text{set } Cs. \text{is-class } P \ C'$*
<proof>

lemma *path-subset-classes: $\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs; \text{wf-prog } \text{wf-md } P \rrbracket$*
 $\implies \text{set } Cs \subseteq \{C. \text{is-class } P \ C\}$
<proof>

lemma **assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C (rev Cs)* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *rev-path-distinct-classes:distinct Cs*
<proof>

lemma **assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C Cs* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *path-distinct-classes:distinct Cs*
<proof>

lemma **assumes** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *prog-length:length P = card {C. is-class P C}*
<proof>

lemma **assumes** *subo:Subobjs P C Cs* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *path-length:length Cs \leq length P*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *empty-path-empty-set*: $\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs \leq 0\} = \{\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *split-set-path-length*: $\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs \leq \text{Suc}(n)\} =$
 $\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs \leq n\} \cup \{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs =$
 $\text{Suc}(n)\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *empty-list-set*: $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq F \wedge xs = []\} = \{[]\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *suc-n-union-of-union*: $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq F \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{Suc } n\} = (\text{UN } x:F.$
 $\text{UN } xs : \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq F \wedge \text{length } xs = n\}. \{x\#xs\})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *max-length-finite-set*: $\text{finite } F \implies \text{finite}\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq F \wedge \text{length } xs = n\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *path-length-n-finite-set*:
 $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{finite}\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs = n\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *path-finite-leq*:
 $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{finite}\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs \leq \text{length } P\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *path-finite*: $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{finite}\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

17.7 Well-formedness and Path

lemma *path-via-reverse*:
assumes *path-via*: $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs$ and *wf*: $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $\forall Cs'. P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \longrightarrow Cs = [C] \wedge Cs' = [C] \wedge C = D$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *path-hd-appendPath*:
assumes *path*: $P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs' @_p Cs$ and *last*: $\text{last } Cs' = \text{hd } Cs$
and *notemptyCs*: $Cs \neq []$ and *notemptyCs'*: $Cs' \neq []$ and *wf*: $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $Cs' = [\text{hd } Cs]$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *path-via-C*: $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket \implies Cs = [C]$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *assumes wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
and *path-via*: $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'$
and *path-via'*: $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs''$
and *appendPath*: $Cs = Cs @_p Cs'$
shows *appendPath-path-via*: $Cs = Cs @_p Cs''$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subo-no-path*:
assumes *subo*: $\text{Subobjs } P \ C' \ (Cs \ @ \ C \# \ Cs')$ **and** *wf*: $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P$
and *notempty*: $Cs' \neq []$
shows $\neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs' \text{ to } C \text{ via } Ds$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *leq-implies-path*:
assumes *leq*: $P \vdash C \preceq^* D$ **and** *class*: $\text{is-class } P \ C$
and *wf*: $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $\exists Cs. P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *least-method-implies-path-unique*:
assumes *least*: $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs$ **and** *wf*: $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } (\text{last } Cs) \text{ unique}$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *least-field-implies-path-unique*:
assumes *least*: $P \vdash C \text{ has least } F: T \text{ via } Cs$ **and** *wf*: $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } (\text{hd } Cs) \text{ unique}$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *least-field-implies-path-via-hd*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has least } F: T \text{ via } Cs; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket$

$\implies P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } (\text{hd } Cs) \text{ via } [\text{hd } Cs]$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *path-C-to-C-unique*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \text{ is-class } P \ C \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *leqR-SubobjsR*: $\llbracket (C,D) \in (\text{subclsR } P)^*; \text{ is-class } P \ C; \text{ wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket$

$\implies \exists Cs. \text{SubobjsR } P \ C \ (Cs@[D])$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *assumes path-unique*: $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique}$ **and** $\text{leq}: P \vdash C \preceq^* C'$

and $\text{leqR}: (C',D) \in (\text{subclsR } P)^*$ **and** $\text{wf}: \text{wf-prog wf-md } P$

shows $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } C' \text{ unique}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

17.8 Well-formedness and member lookup

lemma *has-path-has*:

$\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Ds; P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs; \text{ wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket$

$\implies P \vdash D \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Ds@_p Cs$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *has-least-wf-mdecl*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = m \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{wf-mdecl wf-md } P \ (\text{last } Cs) \ (M, m)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *has-override-wf-mdecl*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ has override } M = m \text{ via } Cs' \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{wf-mdecl wf-md } P \ (\text{last } Cs') \ (M, m)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *select-method-wf-mdecl*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = m \text{ via } Cs' \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{wf-mdecl wf-md } P \ (\text{last } Cs') \ (M, m)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *wf-sees-method-fun*:

$\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd}' \text{ via } Cs';$
 $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{mthd} = \text{mthd}' \wedge Cs = Cs'$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *wf-select-method-fun*:

assumes $\text{wf:wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $\llbracket P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs'; P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = \text{mthd}'$
 $\text{via } Cs'' \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{mthd} = \text{mthd}' \wedge Cs' = Cs''$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *least-field-is-type*:

assumes $\text{field}: P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs$ **and** $\text{wf:wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $\text{is-type } P T$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *least-method-is-type*:

assumes $\text{method}: P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs$ **and** $\text{wf:wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $\text{is-type } P T$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *least-overrider-is-type*:

assumes $\text{method}: P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ has overrider } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs'$
and $\text{wf:wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $\text{is-type } P T$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *select-method-is-type*:

$\llbracket P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs'; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket \implies \text{is-type } P T$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *base-subtype*:

$\llbracket \text{wf-cdecl wf-md } P (C, Bs, fs, ms); C' \in \text{baseClasses } Bs;$
 $P \vdash C' \text{ has } M = (Ts', T', m') \text{ via } Cs@_p[D]; (M, Ts, T, m) \in \text{set } ms \rrbracket$
 $\implies Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subclsPlus-subtype*:

assumes $\text{classD: class } P D = \text{Some}(Bs', fs', ms')$
and $\text{mapMs': map-of } ms' M = \text{Some}(Ts', T', m')$
and $\text{leq: } (C, D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$ **and** $\text{wf: wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $\forall Bs fs ms Ts T m. \text{ class } P C = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms) \wedge \text{map-of } ms M =$
 $\text{Some}(Ts, T, m)$
 $\longrightarrow Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *leq-method-subtypes*:

assumes $\text{leq: } P \vdash D \preceq^* C$ **and** $\text{least: } P \vdash D \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', m') \text{ via } Ds$
and $\text{wf: wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $\forall Ts T m Cs. P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow$
 $Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *leq-methods-subtypes*:

assumes $\text{leq: } P \vdash D \preceq^* C$ **and** $\text{least: } (Ds, (Ts', T', m')) \in \text{MinimalMethodDefs } P$
 $D M$
and $\text{wf: wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $\forall Ts T m Cs Cs'. P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \wedge P, D \vdash Ds \sqsubseteq Cs'@_p Cs \wedge$
 $Cs \neq [] \wedge$
 $P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs$
 $\longrightarrow Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *select-least-methods-subtypes*:

assumes $\text{select-method: } P \vdash (C, Cs@_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, body) \text{ via } Cs'$
and $\text{least-method: } P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', body') \text{ via } Ds$
and $\text{path: } P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } (last Cs) \text{ via } Cs$
and $\text{wf: wf-prog wf-md } P$
shows $Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$

<proof>

lemma *wf-syscls*:

set SystemClasses \subseteq *set P* \implies *wf-syscls P*

<proof>

17.9 Well formedness and widen

lemma *Class-widen*: $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq T; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \text{is-class } P \ C \rrbracket$
 $\implies \exists D. T = \text{Class } D \wedge P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique}$

<proof>

lemma *Class-widen-Class [iff]*: $\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \text{is-class } P \ C \rrbracket \implies$
 $(P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq \text{Class } D) = (P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique})$

<proof>

lemma *widen-Class*: $\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \text{is-class } P \ C \rrbracket \implies$

$(P \vdash T \leq \text{Class } C) =$

$(T = NT \vee (\exists D. T = \text{Class } D \wedge P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique}))$

<proof>

17.10 Well formedness and well typing

lemma *assumes wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

shows *WT-determ*: $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies (\wedge T'. P, E \vdash e :: T' \implies T = T')$

and *WTs-determ*: $P, E \vdash es [::] Ts \implies (\wedge Ts'. P, E \vdash es [::] Ts' \implies Ts = Ts')$

<proof>

end

18 Weak well-formedness of CoreC++ programs

theory *WWellForm* **imports** *WellForm Expr* **begin**

definition *wwf-mdecl* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *mdecl* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

wwf-mdecl P C $\equiv \lambda(M, Ts, T, (pns, body)).$

length Ts = length pns \wedge *distinct pns* \wedge *this* \notin *set pns* \wedge *fv body* \subseteq $\{this\} \cup$ *set pns*

lemma *wwf-mdecl[simp]*:

$wf\text{-}mdecl\ P\ C\ (M, Ts, T, pns, body) =$
 $(length\ Ts = length\ pns \wedge distinct\ pns \wedge this \notin set\ pns \wedge fv\ body \subseteq \{this\} \cup set$
 $pns)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

abbreviation

$wf\text{-}prog :: prog \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $wf\text{-}prog == wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}mdecl$

end

19 Equivalence of Big Step and Small Step Semantics

theory *Equivalence* **imports** *BigStep SmallStep WWellForm* **begin**

19.1 Some casts-lemmas

lemma *assumes* $wf:wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P$

shows *casts-casts*:

$P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v' \Longrightarrow P \vdash T\ casts\ v'\ to\ v'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *casts-casts-eq*:

$\llbracket P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v'; P \vdash T\ casts\ v'\ to\ v'; wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P \rrbracket \Longrightarrow v = v'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *assumes* $wf:wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P$

shows *None-lcl-casts-values*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow$

$(\bigwedge V. \llbracket l\ V = None; E\ V = Some\ T; l'\ V = Some\ v' \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P \vdash T\ casts\ v'\ to\ v')$

and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow$

$(\bigwedge V. \llbracket l\ V = None; E\ V = Some\ T; l'\ V = Some\ v' \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P \vdash T\ casts\ v'\ to\ v')$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *assumes* $wf:wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P$

shows *Some-lcl-casts-values*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies \\
& (\wedge V. \llbracket l \ V = \text{Some } v; E \ V = \text{Some } T; \\
& \quad P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } v; l' \ V = \text{Some } v' \rrbracket \\
& \implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v') \\
\text{and } & P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies \\
& (\wedge V. \llbracket l \ V = \text{Some } v; E \ V = \text{Some } T; \\
& \quad P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } v; l' \ V = \text{Some } v' \rrbracket \\
& \implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v')
\end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

19.2 Small steps simulate big step

19.3 Cast

lemma *StaticCastReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \langle C \rangle e', s' \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticCastRedsNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticUpCastReds*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s' \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \\
& \rrbracket \\
& \implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Ds), s' \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticDownCastReds*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s' \rangle \\
& \implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C]), s' \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticCastRedsFail*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s' \rangle; C \notin \text{set } Cs; \neg P \vdash (\text{last } Cs) \preceq^* C \rrbracket \\
& \implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW ClassCast}, s' \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticCastRedsThrow*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *DynCastReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Cast } C e', s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *DynCastRedsNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s^\wedge \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *DynCastRedsRef*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s^\wedge \rangle; \text{hp } s' a = \text{Some } (D, S); P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs';$

$P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket$

$$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs'), s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticUpDynCastReds*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s^\wedge \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$

$P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket$

$$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Ds), s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticDownDynCastReds*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s^\wedge \rangle$

$$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C]), s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *DynCastRedsFail*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s^\wedge \rangle; \text{hp } s' a = \text{Some } (D, S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C$

$\text{unique};$

$\neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket$

$$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *DynCastRedsThrow*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

<proof>

19.4 LAss

lemma *LAssReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle V := e', s' \rangle$$

<proof>

lemma *LAssRedsVal*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h', l') \rangle; E \ V = \text{Some } T; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \rrbracket \\ \implies P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v', (h', l'(V \mapsto v')) \rangle$$

<proof>

lemma *LAssRedsThrow*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

<proof>

19.5 BinOp

lemma *BinOp1Reds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \ll bop \gg e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e' \ll bop \gg e_2, s' \rangle$$

<proof>

lemma *BinOp2Reds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Val } v) \ll bop \gg e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle (\text{Val } v) \ll bop \gg e', s' \rangle$$

<proof>

lemma *BinOpRedsVal*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_2, s_2 \rangle; \\ \text{binop}(bop, v_1, v_2) = \text{Some } v \rrbracket \\ \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle$$

<proof>

lemma *BinOpRedsThrow1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \ll bop \gg e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

<proof>

lemma *BinOpRedsThrow2*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

<proof>

19.6 FAcc

lemma *FAccReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\}, s' \rangle$$

<proof>

lemma *FAccRedsVal*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs'), s' \rangle; \text{hp } s' a = \text{Some}(D, S); \\ & \quad Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

<proof>

lemma *FAccRedsNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s' \rangle$$

<proof>

lemma *FAccRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

<proof>

19.7 FAss

lemma *FAssReds1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s' \rangle$$

<proof>

lemma *FAssReds2*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e', s' \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *FAssRedsVal*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ref(a, Cs^\wedge), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val v, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ & \quad h_2 a = Some(D, S); P \vdash (last Cs') \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; \\ & \quad Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S \rrbracket \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \\ & \quad \langle Val v', (h_2(a \mapsto (D, insert(Ds, fs(F \mapsto v')))(S - \{(Ds, fs)\}))), l_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *FAssRedsNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle null, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val v, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle THROW NullPointer, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *FAssRedsThrow1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw r, s^\wedge \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw r, s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *FAssRedsThrow2*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw r, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw r, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

19.8 ;;

lemma *SeqReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e;; e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e';; e_2, s' \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SeqRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw r, s^\wedge \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e;; e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw r, s^\wedge \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SeqReds2*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1;; e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_1;; e_2', s_2 \rangle$$

$s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

19.9 If

lemma *CondReds*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{if } (e') \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s' \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *CondRedsThrow*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *CondReds2T*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *CondReds2F*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

19.10 While

lemma *WhileFReds*:

$P, E \vdash \langle b, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{false}, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{unit}, s' \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *WhileRedsThrow*:

$P, E \vdash \langle b, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *WhileTReds*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle b, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s_2 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, s_3 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, s_3 \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *WhileTRedsThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle b, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw\ r, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle while\ (b)\ c, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw\ r, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

19.11 Throw

lemma *ThrowReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle throw\ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle throw\ e', s' \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ThrowRedsNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle null, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle throw\ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle THROW\ NullPointer, s' \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ThrowRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw\ r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle throw\ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw\ r, s' \rangle$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

19.12 InitBlock

lemma *assumes* $wf:wf\text{-prog}\ wf\text{-md}\ P$

shows *InitBlockReds- aux* :

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies \\ & \quad \forall h\ l\ h'\ l'\ v\ v'.\ s = (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \longrightarrow \\ & \quad \quad P \vdash T\ \text{casts}\ v\ \text{to}\ v' \longrightarrow s' = (h', l') \longrightarrow \\ & \quad \quad (\exists v''\ w.\ P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val\ v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \\ & \quad \quad \quad \langle \{V:T := Val\ v''; e'\}, (h', l'(V := (l\ V))) \rangle) \wedge \\ & \quad \quad P \vdash T\ \text{casts}\ v''\ \text{to}\ w) \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *InitBlockReds*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; \\ & \quad P \vdash T\ \text{casts}\ v\ \text{to}\ v';\ wf\text{-prog}\ wf\text{-md}\ P \rrbracket \implies \\ & \quad \exists v''\ w.\ P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val\ v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \\ & \quad \quad \langle \{V:T := Val\ v''; e'\}, (h', l'(V := (l\ V))) \rangle) \wedge \\ & \quad P \vdash T\ \text{casts}\ v''\ \text{to}\ w \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *InitBlockRedsFinal*:

assumes $reds:P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$

and $final: final\ e'$ **and** $casts:P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v'$

and $wf: wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P$

shows $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val\ v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l'(V := l\ V)) \rangle$

<proof>

19.13 Block

lemma *BlockRedsFinal*:

assumes $reds: P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$ **and** $fin: final\ e_2$

and $wf: wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P$

shows $\bigwedge h_0\ l_0. s_0 = (h_0, l_0(V := None)) \implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2(V := l_0\ V)) \rangle$

<proof>

19.14 List

lemma *ListReds1*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle e' \# es, s' \rangle$

<proof>

lemma *ListReds2*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v \# es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle Val\ v \# es', s' \rangle$

<proof>

lemma *ListRedsVal*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val\ v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle Val\ v \# es', s_2 \rangle$

<proof>

19.15 Call

First a few lemmas on what happens to free variables during redction.

lemma **assumes** $wf: wwf\text{-}prog\ P$

shows $Red\text{-}fv: P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies fv\ e' \subseteq fv\ e$

and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies fvs\ es' \subseteq fvs\ es$

<proof>

lemma *Red-dom-lcl*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies dom\ l' \subseteq dom\ l \cup fv\ e$ **and**

$P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\mapsto] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies \text{dom } l' \subseteq \text{dom } l \cup \text{fv } es$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Reds-dom-lcl:*

$\llbracket \text{wff-prog } P; P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \rrbracket \implies \text{dom } l' \subseteq \text{dom } l \cup \text{fv } e$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Now a few lemmas on the behaviour of blocks during reduction.

lemma *override-on-upd-lemma:*

$(\text{override-on } f (g(a \mapsto b)) A)(a := g a) = \text{override-on } f g (\text{insert } a A)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare *fun-upd-apply*[simp del] *map-upds-twist*[simp del]

lemma *assumes* $\text{wf:wf-prog wf-md } P$

shows *blocksReds:*

$\bigwedge l_0 E vs'. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts;$
 $\text{distinct } Vs; \cancel{\llbracket \cancel{\text{final } e}; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \rrbracket};$
 $P, E (Vs \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0 (Vs \mapsto vs')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies \exists vs''. P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e), (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs'', e'), (h_1, \text{override-on } l_1 l_0 (\text{set } Vs)) \rangle \wedge$
 $(\exists ws. P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs'' \text{ to } ws) \wedge \text{length } vs = \text{length } vs''$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *assumes* $\text{wf:wf-prog wf-md } P$

shows *blocksFinal:*

$\bigwedge E l vs'. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts;$
 $\cancel{\llbracket \cancel{\text{final } e}; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \rrbracket} \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, (h, l) \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *assumes* $\text{wfmd:wf-prog wf-md } P$

and $\text{wf: length } Vs = \text{length } Ts \text{ length } vs = \text{length } Ts \text{ distinct } Vs$

and $\text{casts: } P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'$

and $\text{reds: } P, E (Vs \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0 (Vs \mapsto vs')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle$

and fin: *final e' and l2: l2 = override-on l1 l0 (set Vs)*
shows *blocksRedsFinal: P, E ⊢ ⟨blocks(Vs, Ts, vs, e), (h0, l0)⟩ →* ⟨e', (h1, l2)⟩*

⟨proof⟩

An now the actual method call reduction lemmas.

lemma *CallRedsObj:*

$P, E ⊢ ⟨e, s⟩ →* ⟨e', s^⟩ ⇒$
 $P, E ⊢ ⟨Call e Copt M es, s⟩ →* ⟨Call e' Copt M es, s^⟩$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *CallRedsParams:*

$P, E ⊢ ⟨es, s⟩ [→]* ⟨es', s^⟩ ⇒$
 $P, E ⊢ ⟨Call (Val v) Copt M es, s⟩ →* ⟨Call (Val v) Copt M es', s^⟩$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *cast-lcl:*

$P, E ⊢ ⟨⟦C⟧(Val v), (h, l)⟩ → ⟨Val v', (h, l)⟩ ⇒$
 $P, E ⊢ ⟨⟦C⟧(Val v), (h, l')⟩ → ⟨Val v', (h, l')⟩$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *cast-env:*

$P, E ⊢ ⟨⟦C⟧(Val v), (h, l)⟩ → ⟨Val v', (h, l)⟩ ⇒$
 $P, E' ⊢ ⟨⟦C⟧(Val v), (h, l)⟩ → ⟨Val v', (h, l)⟩$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *Cast-step-Cast-or-fin:*

$P, E ⊢ ⟨⟦C⟧e, s⟩ →* ⟨e', s^⟩ ⇒ final e' ∨ (∃ e''. e' = ⟦C⟧e'')$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Cast-red:* $P, E ⊢ ⟨e, s⟩ →* ⟨e', s^⟩ ⇒$

$(∧ e_1. [e = ⟦C⟧e_0; e' = ⟦C⟧e_1] ⇒ P, E ⊢ ⟨e_0, s⟩ →* ⟨e_1, s^⟩)$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *Cast-final:* $[P, E ⊢ ⟨⟦C⟧e, s⟩ →* ⟨e', s^⟩; final e] ⇒$

$∃ e'' s''. P, E ⊢ ⟨e, s⟩ →* ⟨e'', s'^⟩ ∧ P, E ⊢ ⟨⟦C⟧e'', s'^⟩ → ⟨e', s^⟩ ∧ final e''$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Cast-final-eq*:

assumes $red: P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h, l) \rangle$
and $final: final\ e$ **and** $final': final\ e'$
shows $P, E' \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, (h, l') \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h, l') \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *CallRedsFinal*:

assumes $wwf: wwf\text{-prog}\ P$
and $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ref(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
and $hp: h_2\ a = Some(C, S)$
and $method: P \vdash last\ Cs\ has\ least\ M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$ *via* Ds
and $select: P \vdash (C, Cs@_p\ Ds)\ selects\ M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ *via* Cs'
and $size: size\ vs = size\ pns$
and $casts: P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs'$
and $l_2': l_2' = [this \mapsto Ref(a, Cs'), pns[\mapsto]vs']$
and $body\text{-case}: new\text{-body} = (case\ T'\ of\ Class\ D \Rightarrow \langle D \rangle body \mid - \Rightarrow body)$
and $body: P, E(this \mapsto Class\ (last\ Cs'), pns[\mapsto]Ts) \vdash \langle new\text{-body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle ef, (h_3, l_3) \rangle$
and $final: final\ ef$
shows $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, l_2) \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *StaticCallRedsFinal*:

assumes $wwf: wwf\text{-prog}\ P$
and $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ref(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
and $path\text{-unique}: P \vdash Path\ (last\ Cs)\ to\ C\ unique$
and $path\text{-via}: P \vdash Path\ (last\ Cs)\ to\ C\ via\ Cs''$
and $Ds: Ds = (Cs@_p\ Cs'')@_p\ Cs'$
and $least: P \vdash C\ has\ least\ M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ *via* Cs'
and $size: size\ vs = size\ pns$
and $casts: P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs'$
and $l_2': l_2' = [this \mapsto Ref(a, Ds), pns[\mapsto]vs']$
and $body: P, E(this \mapsto Class\ (last\ Ds), pns[\mapsto]Ts) \vdash \langle body, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, l_3) \rangle$
and $final: final\ ef$
shows $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C::)M(es), s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, l_2) \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *CallRedsThrowParams*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; \\ & P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{map Val } vs_1 @ \text{Throw } ex \# es_2, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } ex, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *CallRedsThrowObj*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } ex, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } ex, s_1 \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *CallRedsNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \implies & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

19.16 The main Theorem

lemma *assumes wwf*: *wwf-prog* P

shows *big-by-small*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$

and *bigs-by-smalls*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

19.17 Big steps simulates small step

The big step equivalent of *RedWhile*:

lemma *unfold-while*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \text{while}(b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle = P, E \vdash \langle \text{if}(b) \ (c; \text{while}(b) \ c) \ \text{else} \ (\text{unit}), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *blocksEval*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \wedge Ts \ vs \ l \ l' \ E. \llbracket \text{size } ps = \text{size } Ts; \text{size } ps = \text{size } vs; \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(ps, Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \rrbracket \\ \implies & \exists l'' \ vs'. P, E(ps [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(ps [\mapsto] vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l'') \rangle \wedge \\ & P \vdash Ts \ \text{Casts } vs \ \text{to } vs' \wedge \text{length } vs' = \text{length } vs \end{aligned}$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *CastblocksEval*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \bigwedge Ts \text{ vs } l \ l' \ E. \llbracket \text{size } ps = \text{size } Ts; \text{ size } ps = \text{size } vs; \\ & \quad P, E \vdash \langle \langle C' \rangle (\text{blocks}(ps, Ts, vs, e)), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies \exists l'' \ vs'. P, E(ps \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle \langle C' \rangle e, (h, l(ps \mapsto vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l'') \rangle \wedge \\ & \quad P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \wedge \text{length } vs' = \text{length } vs \end{aligned}$$

<proof>

lemma

assumes *wf*: *wwf-prog* *P*

shows *eval-restrict-lcl*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge W. \text{fv } e \subseteq W \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l | W) \rangle \Rightarrow \\ & \langle e', (h', l' | W) \rangle) \\ & \text{and } P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge W. \text{fvs } es \subseteq W \implies P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l | W) \rangle \\ & [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l' | W) \rangle) \end{aligned}$$

<proof>

lemma *eval-notfree-unchanged*:

assumes *wf*: *wwf-prog* *P*

shows $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge V. V \notin \text{fv } e \implies l' V = l V)$

and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge V. V \notin \text{fvs } es \implies l' V = l V)$

<proof>

lemma *eval-closed-lcl-unchanged*:

assumes *wf*: *wwf-prog* *P*

and *eval*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$

and *fv*: $\text{fv } e = \{\}$

shows $l' = l$

<proof>

declare *split-paired-All* [*simp del*] *split-paired-Ex* [*simp del*]

<ML>

lemma *list-eval-Throw*:

assumes *eval-e*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } x, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$

shows $P, E \vdash \langle \text{map Val vs @ throw } x \# es', s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val vs @ } e' \# es', s^\wedge \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

The key lemma:

lemma

assumes *wf*: *wf-prog* P

shows *extend-1-eval*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge s' e'. P, E \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle)$

and *extend-1-evals*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, t \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es'', t'' \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge t' es'. P, E \vdash \langle es'', t'' \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', t^\wedge \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, t \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', t^\wedge \rangle)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare *split-paired-All* [*simp*] *split-paired-Ex* [*simp*]

$\langle \text{ML} \rangle$

Its extension to \rightarrow^* :

lemma *extend-eval*:

assumes *wf*: *wf-prog* P

and *reds*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e'', s'' \rangle$ **and** *eval-rest*: $P, E \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$

shows $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *extend-evals*:

assumes *wf*: *wf-prog* P

and *reds*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es'', s'' \rangle$ **and** *eval-rest*: $P, E \vdash \langle es'', s'' \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s^\wedge \rangle$

shows $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s^\wedge \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Finally, small step semantics can be simulated by big step semantics:

theorem

assumes *wf*: *wf-prog* P

shows *small-by-big*: $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle; \text{final } e \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$

and $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s^\wedge \rangle; \text{finals } es \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s^\wedge \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

19.18 Equivalence

And now, the crowning achievement:

corollary *big-iff-small*:

$wf\text{-}prog\ P \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle = (P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \wedge final\ e')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

20 Definite assignment

theory *DefAss*
imports *BigStep*
begin

20.1 Hypersets

type-synonym *hyperset* = *vname set option*

definition *hyperUn* :: *hyperset* \Rightarrow *hyperset* \Rightarrow *hyperset* (**infixl** \sqcup 65) **where**

$A \sqcup B \equiv case\ A\ of\ None \Rightarrow None$
 $| [A] \Rightarrow (case\ B\ of\ None \Rightarrow None \mid [B] \Rightarrow [A \cup B])$

definition *hyperInt* :: *hyperset* \Rightarrow *hyperset* \Rightarrow *hyperset* (**infixl** \sqcap 70) **where**

$A \sqcap B \equiv case\ A\ of\ None \Rightarrow B$
 $| [A] \Rightarrow (case\ B\ of\ None \Rightarrow [A] \mid [B] \Rightarrow [A \cap B])$

definition *hyperDiff1* :: *hyperset* \Rightarrow *vname* \Rightarrow *hyperset* (**infixl** \ominus 65) **where**

$A \ominus a \equiv case\ A\ of\ None \Rightarrow None \mid [A] \Rightarrow [A - \{a\}]$

definition *hyper-isin* :: *vname* \Rightarrow *hyperset* \Rightarrow *bool* (**infix** $\in\in$ 50) **where**

$a \in\in A \equiv case\ A\ of\ None \Rightarrow True \mid [A] \Rightarrow a \in A$

definition *hyper-subset* :: *hyperset* \Rightarrow *hyperset* \Rightarrow *bool* (**infix** \sqsubseteq 50) **where**

$A \sqsubseteq B \equiv case\ B\ of\ None \Rightarrow True$
 $| [B] \Rightarrow (case\ A\ of\ None \Rightarrow False \mid [A] \Rightarrow A \subseteq B)$

lemmas *hyperset-defs* =

hyperUn-def hyperInt-def hyperDiff1-def hyper-isin-def hyper-subset-def

lemma [*simp*]: $[\{\}] \sqcup A = A \wedge A \sqcup [\{\}] = A$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma [*simp*]: $[A] \sqcup [B] = [A \cup B] \wedge [A] \ominus a = [A - \{a\}]$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma [*simp*]: $None \sqcup A = None \wedge A \sqcup None = None$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $[simp]$: $a \in\in None \wedge None \ominus a = None$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hyperUn-assoc*: $(A \sqcup B) \sqcup C = A \sqcup (B \sqcup C)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hyper-insert-comm*: $A \sqcup [\{a\}] = [\{a\}] \sqcup A \wedge A \sqcup ([\{a\}] \sqcup B) = [\{a\}] \sqcup (A \sqcup B)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

20.2 Definite assignment

primrec $\mathcal{A} :: \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{hyperset}$ and $\mathcal{A}s :: \text{expr list} \Rightarrow \text{hyperset}$ **where**

$\mathcal{A} (\text{new } C) = [\{\}] \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (\text{Cast } C \ e) = \mathcal{A} \ e \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (\text{!}C) \ e) = \mathcal{A} \ e \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (\text{Val } v) = [\{\}] \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2) = \mathcal{A} \ e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_2 \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (\text{Var } V) = [\{\}] \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (\text{LAss } V \ e) = [\{V\}] \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (e \cdot F\{Cs\}) = \mathcal{A} \ e \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2) = \mathcal{A} \ e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_2 \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (\text{Call } e \ \text{Copt } M \ es) = \mathcal{A} \ e \sqcup \mathcal{A}s \ es \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (\{V:T; e\}) = \mathcal{A} \ e \ominus V \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (e_1 ;; e_2) = \mathcal{A} \ e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_2 \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (\text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2) = \mathcal{A} \ e \sqcup (\mathcal{A} \ e_1 \sqcap \mathcal{A} \ e_2) \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (\text{while } (b) \ e) = \mathcal{A} \ b \mid$
 $\mathcal{A} (\text{throw } e) = None \mid$

$\mathcal{A}s (\[]) = [\{\}] \mid$
 $\mathcal{A}s (e \# es) = \mathcal{A} \ e \sqcup \mathcal{A}s \ es$

primrec $\mathcal{D} :: \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{hyperset} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ and $\mathcal{D}s :: \text{expr list} \Rightarrow \text{hyperset} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where

$\mathcal{D} (\text{new } C) \ A = \text{True} \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{Cast } C \ e) \ A = \mathcal{D} \ e \ A \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{!}C) \ e) \ A = \mathcal{D} \ e \ A \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{Val } v) \ A = \text{True} \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2) \ A = (\mathcal{D} \ e_1 \ A \wedge \mathcal{D} \ e_2 \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_1)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{Var } V) \ A = (V \in\in A) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{LAss } V \ e) \ A = \mathcal{D} \ e \ A \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (e \cdot F\{Cs\}) \ A = \mathcal{D} \ e \ A \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2) \ A = (\mathcal{D} \ e_1 \ A \wedge \mathcal{D} \ e_2 \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_1)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{Call } e \ \text{Copt } M \ es) \ A = (\mathcal{D} \ e \ A \wedge \mathcal{D}s \ es \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\{V:T; e\}) \ A = \mathcal{D} \ e \ (A \ominus V) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (e_1 ;; e_2) \ A = (\mathcal{D} \ e_1 \ A \wedge \mathcal{D} \ e_2 \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_1)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2) \ A =$

$(\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D} e_1 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e) \wedge \mathcal{D} e_2 (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{while } (e) c) A = (\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D} c (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{throw } e) A = \mathcal{D} e A \mid$

$\mathcal{D}s (\square) A = \text{True} \mid$
 $\mathcal{D}s (e \# es) A = (\mathcal{D} e A \wedge \mathcal{D}s es (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} e))$

lemma *As-map-Val[simp]*: $\mathcal{A}s (\text{map Val } vs) = \{\{\}\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *D-append[iff]*: $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{D}s (es @ es') A = (\mathcal{D}s es A \wedge \mathcal{D}s es' (A \sqcup \mathcal{A}s es))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *A-fv*: $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{A} e = \lfloor A \rfloor \implies A \subseteq \text{fv } e$
and $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{A}s es = \lfloor A \rfloor \implies A \subseteq \text{fvs } es$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *sqUn-lem*: $A \sqsubseteq A' \implies A \sqcup B \sqsubseteq A' \sqcup B$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *diff-lem*: $A \sqsubseteq A' \implies A \ominus b \sqsubseteq A' \ominus b$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *D-mono*: $\bigwedge A A'. A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D} e A \implies \mathcal{D} (e :: \text{expr}) A'$
and *Ds-mono*: $\bigwedge A A'. A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D}s es A \implies \mathcal{D}s (es :: \text{expr list}) A'$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *D-mono'*: $\mathcal{D} e A \implies A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D} e A'$
and *Ds-mono'*: $\mathcal{D}s es A \implies A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D}s es A'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

21 Runtime Well-typedness

theory *WellTypeRT* imports *WellType* begin

21.1 Run time types

primrec *typeof-h* :: $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{heap} \Rightarrow \text{val} \Rightarrow \text{ty option} \ (- \vdash \text{typeof } -)$ **where**
 $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \text{Unit} = \text{Some Void}$

$$\begin{array}{l}
| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \text{ Null} = \text{Some NT} \\
| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h (\text{Bool } b) = \text{Some Boolean} \\
| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h (\text{Intg } i) = \text{Some Integer} \\
| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h (\text{Ref } r) = (\text{case } h (\text{the-addr } (\text{Ref } r)) \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{None} \\
\quad | \text{Some}(C,S) \Rightarrow (\text{if } \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (\text{the-path}(\text{Ref } r)) \text{ then} \\
\quad \quad \text{Some}(\text{Class}(\text{last}(\text{the-path}(\text{Ref } r)))) \\
\quad \quad \text{else } \text{None}))
\end{array}$$

lemma *type-eq-type*: $\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T \implies P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *typeof-Void* [simp]: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Void} \implies v = \text{Unit}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *typeof-NT* [simp]: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some NT} \implies v = \text{Null}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *typeof-Boolean* [simp]: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Boolean} \implies \exists b. v = \text{Bool } b$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *typeof-Integer* [simp]: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Integer} \implies \exists i. v = \text{Intg } i$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *typeof-Class-Subo*:
 $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } (\text{Class } C) \implies$
 $\exists a \ Cs \ D \ S. v = \text{Ref}(a, Cs) \wedge h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S) \wedge \text{Subobjs } P \ D \ Cs \wedge \text{last } Cs = C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

21.2 The rules

inductive

$WTrt :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{heap}, \text{expr}, \text{ ty }] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(-, -, - \vdash - : - [51, 51, 51] 50)$

and $WTrts :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{heap}, \text{expr list}, \text{ty list}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(-, -, - \vdash - [:] - [51, 51, 51] 50)$

for $P :: \text{prog}$

where

$WTrtNew$:
 $\text{is-class } P \ C \implies$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{new } C : \text{Class } C$

| $WTrtDynCast$:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; \text{is-refT } T; \text{is-class } P \ C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e : \text{Class } C$

| $WTrtStaticCast$:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; \text{is-refT } T; \text{is-class } P \ C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash \langle C \rangle e : \text{Class } C$

| *WTrtVal*:
 $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \implies$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : T$

| *WTrtVar*:
 $E \ V = \text{Some } T \implies$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : T$

| *WTrtBinOp*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T_2;$
case bop of Eq $\Rightarrow T = \text{Boolean}$
| *Add* $\Rightarrow T_1 = \text{Integer} \wedge T_2 = \text{Integer} \wedge T = \text{Integer} \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2 : T$

| *WTrtLAss*:
 $\llbracket E \ V = \text{Some } T; P, E, h \vdash e : T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash V := e : T$

| *WTrtFAcc*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C; Cs \neq []; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : T$

| *WTrtFAccNT*:
 $P, E, h \vdash e : NT \implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : T$

| *WTrtFAss*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : \text{Class } C; Cs \neq [];$
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : T$

| *WTrtFAssNT*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : NT; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : T$

| *WTrtCall*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$
 $P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \ [\leq] \ Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot M(es) : T$

| *WTrtStaticCall*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C'; P \vdash \text{Path } C' \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$
 $P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \ [\leq] \ Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot (C::)M(es) : T$

| *WTrtCallNT*:

$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : NT; P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es} : T$

| *WTrtBlock*:
 $\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e : T'; \text{is-type } P \ T \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E, h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : T'$

| *WTrtSeq*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T_2 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1;;e_2 : T_2$

| *WTrtCond*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash e_1 : T; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 : T$

| *WTrtWhile*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash c : T \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{while}(e) \ c : \text{Void}$

| *WTrtThrow*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T'; \text{is-ref } T \ T \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{throw } e : T$

| *WTrtNil*:
 $P, E, h \vdash [] \ [:] \ []$

| *WTrtCons*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e\#es \ [:] \ T\#Ts$

declare

WTrt-WTrts.intros[*intro!*]
WTrtNil[*iff*]

declare

WTrtFAcc[*rule del*] *WTrtFAccNT*[*rule del*]
WTrtFAss[*rule del*] *WTrtFAssNT*[*rule del*]
WTrtCall[*rule del*] *WTrtCallNT*[*rule del*]

lemmas *WTrt-induct* = *WTrt-WTrts.induct* [*split-format (complete)*]
and *WTrt-inducts* = *WTrt-WTrts.inducts* [*split-format (complete)*]

21.3 Easy consequences

inductive-simps [*iff*]:

$P, E, h \vdash [] \ [:] \ Ts$
 $P, E, h \vdash e\#es \ [:] \ T\#Ts$
 $P, E, h \vdash (e\#es) \ [:] \ Ts$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : T$

$$\begin{aligned}
& P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash e_1; e_2 : T_2 \\
& P, E, h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : T'
\end{aligned}$$

lemma *[simp]*: $\forall Ts. (P, E, h \vdash es_1 @ es_2 [:] Ts) =$
 $(\exists Ts_1 Ts_2. Ts = Ts_1 @ Ts_2 \wedge P, E, h \vdash es_1 [:] Ts_1 \ \& \ P, E, h \vdash es_2 [:] Ts_2)$

<proof>

inductive-cases *WTrt-elim-cases[elim!]*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& P, E, h \vdash \text{new } C : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash \langle C \rangle e : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2 : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash V := e : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F \{Cs\} : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F \{Cs\} := v : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash e \cdot M(es) : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash e \cdot (C ::) M(es) : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash \text{while}(e) \ c : T \\
& P, E, h \vdash \text{throw } e : T
\end{aligned}$$

21.4 Some interesting lemmas

lemma *WTrts-Val[simp]*:

$$\bigwedge Ts. (P, E, h \vdash \text{map Val } vs [:] Ts) = (\text{map } (\lambda v. (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h) v) \ vs = \text{map Some } Ts)$$

<proof>

lemma *WTrts-same-length*: $\bigwedge Ts. P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \implies \text{length } es = \text{length } Ts$

<proof>

lemma *WTrt-env-mono*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E', h \vdash e : T) \ \text{and} \\
& P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E', h \vdash es [:] Ts)
\end{aligned}$$

<proof>

lemma *WT-implies-WTrt*: $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies P, E, h \vdash e : T$

and *WTs-implies-WTrts*: $P, E \vdash es [::] Ts \implies P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

22 Conformance Relations for Proofs

theory Conform

imports Exceptions WellTypeRT

begin

primrec *conf* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *val* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *bool* ($-, - \vdash - : \leq -$ [51,51,51,51] 50) **where**

$P, h \vdash v : \leq \text{Void} = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Void})$
 $| P, h \vdash v : \leq \text{Boolean} = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Boolean})$
 $| P, h \vdash v : \leq \text{Integer} = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Integer})$
 $| P, h \vdash v : \leq \text{NT} = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some NT})$
 $| P, h \vdash v : \leq (\text{Class } C) = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C) \vee P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some NT})$

definition *fconf* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow (*a* \rightarrow *val*) \Rightarrow (*a* \rightarrow *ty*) \Rightarrow *bool* ($-, - \vdash - '(: \leq)'$ - [51,51,51,51] 50) **where**

$P, h \vdash v_m (: \leq) T_m \equiv$
 $\forall FD T. T_m FD = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow (\exists v. v_m FD = \text{Some } v \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T)$

definition *oconf* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *obj* \Rightarrow *bool* ($-, - \vdash - \surd$ [51,51,51] 50) **where**

$P, h \vdash \text{obj } \surd \equiv \text{let } (C, S) = \text{obj in}$
 $(\forall Cs. \text{Subobjs } P C Cs \longrightarrow (\exists ! fs'. (Cs, fs') \in S)) \wedge$
 $(\forall Cs fs'. (Cs, fs') \in S \longrightarrow \text{Subobjs } P C Cs \wedge$
 $(\exists fs Bs ms. \text{class } P (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some } (Bs, fs, ms) \wedge$
 $P, h \vdash fs' (: \leq) \text{map-of } fs))$

definition *hconf* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *bool* ($- \vdash - \surd$ [51,51] 50) **where**

$P \vdash h \surd \equiv$
 $(\forall a \text{ obj. } h a = \text{Some obj} \longrightarrow P, h \vdash \text{obj } \surd) \wedge \text{preallocated } h$

definition *lconf* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow (*a* \rightarrow *val*) \Rightarrow (*a* \rightarrow *ty*) \Rightarrow *bool* ($-, - \vdash - '(: \leq)_w$ - [51,51,51,51] 50) **where**

$P, h \vdash v_m (: \leq)_w T_m \equiv$
 $\forall V v. v_m V = \text{Some } v \longrightarrow (\exists T. T_m V = \text{Some } T \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T)$

abbreviation

confs :: *prog* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *val list* \Rightarrow *ty list* \Rightarrow *bool*
 $(-, - \vdash - [: \leq] -$ [51,51,51,51] 50) **where**
 $P, h \vdash \text{vs } [: \leq] Ts \equiv \text{list-all2 } (\text{conf } P h) \text{ vs } Ts$

22.1 Value conformance $:\leq$

lemma *conf-Null* [simp]: $P, h \vdash \text{Null} :\leq T = P \vdash NT \leq T$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *typeof-conf* [simp]: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \implies P, h \vdash v :\leq T$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *typeof-lit-conf* [simp]: $\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T \implies P, h \vdash v :\leq T$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *defval-conf* [simp]: $\text{is-type } P T \implies P, h \vdash \text{default-val } T :\leq T$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *typeof-notclass-heap*:
 $\forall C. T \neq \text{Class } C \implies (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T) = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h'} v = \text{Some } T)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *assumes* $h:h a = \text{Some}(C, S)$
shows *conf-upd-obj*: $(P, h(a \mapsto (C, S'))) \vdash v :\leq T) = (P, h \vdash v :\leq T)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *conf-NT* [iff]: $P, h \vdash v :\leq NT = (v = \text{Null})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

22.2 Value list conformance $[:\leq]$

lemma *confs-rev*: $P, h \vdash \text{rev } s [:\leq] t = (P, h \vdash s [:\leq] \text{rev } t)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *confs-Cons2*: $P, h \vdash xs [:\leq] y \# ys = (\exists z zs. xs = z \# zs \wedge P, h \vdash z :\leq y \wedge P, h \vdash zs [:\leq] ys)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

22.3 Field conformance $(:\leq)$

lemma *fconf-init-fields*:
 $\text{class } P C = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms) \implies P, h \vdash \text{init-class-fieldmap } P C (:\leq) \text{map-of } fs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

22.4 Heap conformance

lemma *hconfD*: $\llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; h a = \text{Some } \text{obj} \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash \text{obj} \checkmark$

<proof>

lemma *hconf-Subobjs*:

$\llbracket h a = \text{Some}(C, S); (Cs, fs) \in S; P \vdash h \checkmark \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs } P C Cs$

<proof>

22.5 Local variable conformance

lemma *lconf-upd*:

$\llbracket P, h \vdash l (\leq)_w E; P, h \vdash v \leq T; E V = \text{Some } T \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash l(V \mapsto v) (\leq)_w E$

<proof>

lemma *lconf-empty*[*iff*]: $P, h \vdash \text{Map.empty} (\leq)_w E$

<proof>

lemma *lconf-upd2*: $\llbracket P, h \vdash l (\leq)_w E; P, h \vdash v \leq T \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash l(V \mapsto v) (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T)$

<proof>

22.6 Environment conformance

definition *envconf* :: $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{env} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ($- \vdash - \checkmark$ [51,51] 50) **where**

$P \vdash E \checkmark \equiv \forall V T. E V = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{is-type } P T$

22.7 Type conformance

primrec

type-conf :: $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{env} \Rightarrow \text{heap} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

($-, -, - \vdash -$:_{NT} - [51,51,51]50)

where

type-conf-Void: $P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} \text{Void} \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Void})$
| *type-conf-Boolean*: $P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} \text{Boolean} \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Boolean})$
| *type-conf-Integer*: $P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} \text{Integer} \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Integer})$
| *type-conf-NT*: $P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} NT \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : NT)$
| *type-conf-Class*: $P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} \text{Class } C \longleftrightarrow$
 $(P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C \vee P, E, h \vdash e : NT)$

fun

types-conf :: $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{env} \Rightarrow \text{heap} \Rightarrow \text{expr list} \Rightarrow \text{ty list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

($-, -, - \vdash -$ [:]_{NT} - [51,51,51]50)

where

$P, E, h \vdash [] [:]_{NT} [] \longleftrightarrow \text{True}$

$$\begin{aligned}
& | P, E, h \vdash (e \# es) [\cdot]_{NT} (T \# Ts) \longleftrightarrow \\
& \quad (P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} T \wedge P, E, h \vdash es [\cdot]_{NT} Ts) \\
& | P, E, h \vdash es [\cdot]_{NT} Ts \longleftrightarrow False
\end{aligned}$$

lemma *wt-same-type-typeconf*:

$$P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} T$$

<proof>

lemma *wts-same-types-typesconf*:

$$P, E, h \vdash es [\cdot] Ts \implies \text{types-conf } P \ E \ h \ es \ Ts$$

<proof>

lemma *types-conf-smaller-types*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \bigwedge es \ Ts. \llbracket \text{length } es = \text{length } Ts'; \text{types-conf } P \ E \ h \ es \ Ts'; P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts \rrbracket \\
& \implies \exists Ts''. P, E, h \vdash es [\cdot] Ts'' \wedge P \vdash Ts'' [\leq] Ts
\end{aligned}$$

<proof>

end

23 Progress of Small Step Semantics

theory *Progress* **imports** *Equivalence DefAss Conform* **begin**

23.1 Some pre-definitions

lemma *final-refE*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C; \text{final } e; \\
& \quad \bigwedge r. e = \text{ref } r \implies Q; \\
& \quad \bigwedge r. e = \text{Throw } r \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q
\end{aligned}$$

<proof>

lemma *finalRefE*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; \text{is-refT } T; \text{final } e; \\
& \quad e = \text{null} \implies Q; \\
& \quad \bigwedge r. e = \text{ref } r \implies Q; \\
& \quad \bigwedge r. e = \text{Throw } r \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q
\end{aligned}$$

<proof>

lemma *subE*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket P \vdash T \leq T'; \text{is-type } P \ T'; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \\
& \quad \llbracket T = T'; \forall C. T \neq \text{Class } C \rrbracket \implies Q;
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \bigwedge C D. \llbracket T = \text{Class } C; T' = \text{Class } D; P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique} \rrbracket &\Longrightarrow Q; \\ \bigwedge C. \llbracket T = NT; T' = \text{Class } C \rrbracket &\Longrightarrow Q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow Q \end{aligned}$$

<proof>

lemma assumes *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
and *typeof: P ⊢ typeof_h v = Some T'*
and *type:is-type P T*
shows *sub-casts:P ⊢ T' ≤ T ⇒ ∃ v'. P ⊢ T casts v to v'*

<proof>

Derivation of new induction scheme for well typing:

inductive

WTrt' :: $[prog, env, heap, expr, \quad ty \quad] \Rightarrow bool$
 $(-, -, - \vdash - : ' - [51, 51, 51] 50)$
and *WTrts'* :: $[prog, env, heap, expr \text{ list}, ty \text{ list}] \Rightarrow bool$
 $(-, -, - \vdash - [:'] - [51, 51, 51] 50)$
for *P* :: *prog*
where
is-class P C ⇒ P, E, h ⊢ new C : ' Class C
 $\llbracket is-class P C; P, E, h \vdash e : ' T; is-refT T \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e : ' \text{Class } C$
 $\llbracket is-class P C; P, E, h \vdash e : ' T; is-refT T \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \langle C \rangle e : ' \text{Class } C$
 $\llbracket P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : ' T$
 $\llbracket E \ V = \text{Some } T \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : ' T$
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T_2;$
case bop of Eq ⇒ T = Boolean
 $\llbracket \text{Add} \Rightarrow T_1 = \text{Integer} \wedge T_2 = \text{Integer} \wedge T = \text{Integer} \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 : ' T$
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : ' T; P, E, h \vdash e : ' T' \cancel{N}; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash V := e : ' T$
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Class } C; Cs \neq []; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : ' T$
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' NT \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : ' T$
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' \text{Class } C; Cs \neq []; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs;$
 $\quad P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : ' T$
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' NT; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : ' T$
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$
 $\quad P, E, h \vdash es [:'] Ts'; P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot M(es) : ' T$
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Class } C'; P \vdash \text{Path } C' \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$
 $\quad P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$
 $\quad P, E, h \vdash es [:'] Ts'; P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot (C::)M(es) : ' T$

$$\begin{aligned}
& | \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' NT; P, E, h \vdash es \llbracket : ' Ts \rrbracket \implies P, E, h \vdash \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es} : ' T \\
& | \llbracket P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T'; P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e_2 : ' T_2; P \vdash T' \leq T; \text{is-type } P \\
& T \rrbracket \\
& \implies P, E, h \vdash \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e_2\} : ' T_2 \\
& | \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e : ' T'; \neg \text{assigned } V e; \text{is-type } P T \rrbracket \\
& \implies P, E, h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : ' T' \\
& | \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T_2 \rrbracket \implies P, E, h \vdash e_1;;e_2 : ' T_2 \\
& | \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' T; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T \rrbracket \\
& \implies P, E, h \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 : ' T \\
& | \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash c : ' T \rrbracket \\
& \implies P, E, h \vdash \text{while}(e) \ c : ' \text{Void} \\
& | \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' T'; \text{is-refT } T \rrbracket \implies P, E, h \vdash \text{throw } e : ' T \\
& \\
& | P, E, h \vdash [] \llbracket : ' \rrbracket \\
& | \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' T; P, E, h \vdash es \llbracket : ' Ts \rrbracket \implies P, E, h \vdash e\#es \llbracket : ' T\#Ts
\end{aligned}$$

lemmas $WTrt'$ -*induct* = $WTrt'$ - $WTrts'$.*induct* [*split-format* (*complete*)]
and $WTrt'$ -*inducts* = $WTrt'$ - $WTrts'$.*inducts* [*split-format* (*complete*)]

inductive-cases $WTrt'$ -*elim-cases*[*elim!*]:

$P, E, h \vdash V := e : ' T$

... and some easy consequences:

lemma [*iff*]: $P, E, h \vdash e_1;;e_2 : ' T_2 = (\exists T_1. P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' T_1 \wedge P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T_2)$

<proof>

lemma [*iff*]: $P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : ' T = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T)$

<proof>

lemma [*iff*]: $P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : ' T = (E V = \text{Some } T)$

<proof>

lemma *wt-wt'*: $P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies P, E, h \vdash e : ' T$
and *wts-wts'*: $P, E, h \vdash es \llbracket : \rrbracket Ts \implies P, E, h \vdash es \llbracket : ' \rrbracket Ts$

<proof>

lemma *wt'-wt*: $P, E, h \vdash e : ' T \implies P, E, h \vdash e : T$
and *wts'-wts*: $P, E, h \vdash es \llbracket : ' \rrbracket Ts \implies P, E, h \vdash es \llbracket : \rrbracket Ts$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary wt' -iff- wt : $(P, E, h \vdash e : ' T) = (P, E, h \vdash e : T)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary wts' -iff- wts : $(P, E, h \vdash es [:\] Ts) = (P, E, h \vdash es [:\] Ts)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas $WTrt$ -inducts2 = $WTrt'$ -inducts [*unfolded* wt' -iff- wt wts' -iff- wts ,
case-names $WTrtNew$ $WTrtDynCast$ $WTrtStaticCast$ $WTrtVal$ $WTrtVar$ $WTrt$ -
 $BinOp$
 $WTrtLAss$ $WTrtFAcc$ $WTrtFAccNT$ $WTrtFAss$ $WTrtFAssNT$ $WTrtCall$ $WTrt$ -
 $StaticCall$ $WTrtCallNT$
 $WTrtInitBlock$ $WTrtBlock$ $WTrtSeq$ $WTrtCond$ $WTrtWhile$ $WTrtThrow$
 $WTrtNil$ $WTrtCons$, consumes 1]

23.2 The theorem *progress*

lemma *mdc-leq-dyn-type*:

$P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies$

$\forall C a Cs D S. T = \text{Class } C \wedge e = \text{ref}(a, Cs) \wedge h a = \text{Some}(D, S) \longrightarrow P \vdash D$
 $\preceq^* C$

and $P, E, h \vdash es [:\] Ts \implies$

$\forall T Ts' e es' C a Cs D S. Ts = T \# Ts' \wedge es = e \# es' \wedge$
 $T = \text{Class } C \wedge e = \text{ref}(a, Cs) \wedge h a = \text{Some}(D, S)$
 $\longrightarrow P \vdash D \preceq^* C$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *appendPath-append-last*:

assumes *notempty*: $Ds \neq []$

shows $(Cs @_p Ds) @_p [\text{last } Ds] = (Cs @_p Ds)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

theorem **assumes** *wf*: *wwf-prog* P

shows *progress*: $P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies$

$(\bigwedge l. \llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; P \vdash E \checkmark; \mathcal{D} e \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket; \neg \text{final } e \rrbracket \implies \exists e' s'. P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle$
 $\rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle)$

and $P, E, h \vdash es [:\] Ts \implies$

$(\wedge l. \llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; P \vdash E \checkmark; \mathcal{D}s \text{ es } [dom \ l]; \neg \text{finals es} \rrbracket \implies \exists es' s'. P, E \vdash$
 $\langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

24 Heap Extension

theory *HeapExtension*
imports *Progress*
begin

24.1 The Heap Extension

definition *hext* :: *heap* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *bool* ($- \trianglelefteq - [51, 51] \ 50$) **where**
 $h \trianglelefteq h' \equiv \forall a \ C \ S. h \ a = \text{Some}(C, S) \longrightarrow (\exists S'. h' \ a = \text{Some}(C, S'))$

lemma *hextI*: $\forall a \ C \ S. h \ a = \text{Some}(C, S) \longrightarrow (\exists S'. h' \ a = \text{Some}(C, S')) \implies h \trianglelefteq h'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hext-objD*: $\llbracket h \trianglelefteq h'; h \ a = \text{Some}(C, S) \rrbracket \implies \exists S'. h' \ a = \text{Some}(C, S')$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hext-refl* [*iff*]: $h \trianglelefteq h$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hext-new* [*simp*]: $h \ a = \text{None} \implies h \trianglelefteq h(a \mapsto x)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hext-trans*: $\llbracket h \trianglelefteq h'; h' \trianglelefteq h'' \rrbracket \implies h \trianglelefteq h''$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hext-upd-obj*: $h \ a = \text{Some}(C, S) \implies h \trianglelefteq h(a \mapsto (C, S'))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

24.2 \trianglelefteq and preallocated

lemma *preallocated-hext*:

$\llbracket \text{preallocated } h; h \trianglelefteq h' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{preallocated } h'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas *preallocated-upd-obj* = *preallocated-hext* [OF - hext-upd-obj]

lemmas *preallocated-new* = *preallocated-hext* [OF - hext-new]

24.3 \trianglelefteq in Small- and BigStep

lemma *red-hext-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow h \trianglelefteq h'$

and *reds-hext-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow h \trianglelefteq h'$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *step-hext-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow hp\ s \trianglelefteq hp\ s'$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *steps-hext-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow hp\ s \trianglelefteq hp\ s'$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eval-hext*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow h \trianglelefteq h'$

and *evals-hext*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow h \trianglelefteq h'$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

24.4 \trianglelefteq and conformance

lemma *conf-hext*: $h \trianglelefteq h' \Longrightarrow P, h \vdash v : \leq T \Longrightarrow P, h' \vdash v : \leq T$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *confs-hext*: $P, h \vdash vs [:\leq] Ts \Longrightarrow h \trianglelefteq h' \Longrightarrow P, h' \vdash vs [:\leq] Ts$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fconf-hext*: $\llbracket P, h \vdash fs (:\leq) E; h \trianglelefteq h' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, h' \vdash fs (:\leq) E$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas *fconf-upd-obj* = *fconf-hext* [OF - hext-upd-obj]

lemmas *fconf-new* = *fconf-hext* [OF - hext-new]

lemma *oconf-hext*: $P, h \vdash \text{obj } \surd \implies h \sqsubseteq h' \implies P, h' \vdash \text{obj } \surd$

<proof>

lemmas *oconf-new* = *oconf-hext* [*OF* - *hext-new*]

lemmas *oconf-upd-obj* = *oconf-hext* [*OF* - *hext-upd-obj*]

lemma *hconf-new*: $\llbracket P \vdash h \surd; h a = \text{None}; P, h \vdash \text{obj } \surd \rrbracket \implies P \vdash h(a \mapsto \text{obj}) \surd$
<proof>

lemma $\llbracket P \vdash h \surd; h' = h(a \mapsto (C, \text{Collect } (\text{init-obj } P C))); h a = \text{None}; \text{wf-prog } \text{wf-md } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash h' \surd$
<proof>

lemma *hconf-upd-obj*:

$\llbracket P \vdash h \surd; h a = \text{Some}(C, S); P, h \vdash (C, S') \surd \rrbracket \implies P \vdash h(a \mapsto (C, S')) \surd$
<proof>

lemma *lconf-hext*: $\llbracket P, h \vdash l (\leq)_w E; h \sqsubseteq h' \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash l (\leq)_w E$

<proof>

24.5 \sqsubseteq in the runtime type system

lemma *hext-typeof-mono*: $\llbracket h \sqsubseteq h'; P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h'} v = \text{Some } T$

<proof>

lemma *WTrt-hext-mono*: $P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies (\bigwedge h'. h \sqsubseteq h' \implies P, E, h' \vdash e : T)$
and *WTrts-hext-mono*: $P, E, h \vdash \text{es } [:] Ts \implies (\bigwedge h'. h \sqsubseteq h' \implies P, E, h' \vdash \text{es } [:] Ts)$

<proof>

end

25 Well-formedness Constraints

theory *CWellForm* **imports** *WellForm WWellForm WellTypeRT DefAss* **begin**

definition *wf-C-mdecl* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *mdecl* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

wf-C-mdecl *P C* \equiv $\lambda(M, Ts, T, (pns, body)).$
length *Ts* = *length* *pns* \wedge
distinct *pns* \wedge
this \notin *set* *pns* \wedge
P, [*this* \mapsto *Class C*, *pns* \mapsto *Ts*] \vdash *body* :: *T* \wedge
 \mathcal{D} *body* \subseteq $\{this\} \cup$ *set* *pns*]

lemma *wf-C-mdecl[simp]*:

wf-C-mdecl *P C* (*M*, *Ts*, *T*, *pns*, *body*) \equiv
(*length* *Ts* = *length* *pns* \wedge
distinct *pns* \wedge
this \notin *set* *pns* \wedge
P, [*this* \mapsto *Class C*, *pns* \mapsto *Ts*] \vdash *body* :: *T* \wedge
 \mathcal{D} *body* \subseteq $\{this\} \cup$ *set* *pns*])
 \langle *proof* \rangle

abbreviation

wf-C-prog :: *prog* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
wf-C-prog == *wf-prog* *wf-C-mdecl*

lemma *wf-C-prog-wf-C-mdecl*:

\llbracket *wf-C-prog* *P*; (*C*, *Bs*, *fs*, *ms*) \in *set* *P*; *m* \in *set* *ms* \rrbracket
 \implies *wf-C-mdecl* *P C m*

\langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *wf-mdecl-wwf-mdecl*: *wf-C-mdecl* *P C Md* \implies *wwf-mdecl* *P C Md*

\langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *wf-prog-wwf-prog*: *wf-C-prog* *P* \implies *wwf-prog* *P*

\langle *proof* \rangle

end

26 Type Safety Proof

theory *TypeSafe*
imports *HeapExtension CWellForm*
begin

26.1 Basic preservation lemmas

lemma assumes *wf:wvf-prog P* **and** *casts:P ⊢ T casts v to v'*
and *typeof:P ⊢ typeof_h v = Some T' and leq:P ⊢ T' ≤ T*
shows *casts-conf:P, h ⊢ v' :≤ T*

<proof>

theorem assumes *wf:wvf-prog P*

shows *red-preserves-hconf:*

$P, E ⊢ \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E, h ⊢ e : T; P ⊢ h \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P ⊢ h' \checkmark)$

and *reds-preserves-hconf:*

$P, E ⊢ \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E, h ⊢ es [:] Ts; P ⊢ h \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P ⊢ h' \checkmark)$

<proof>

theorem assumes *wf:wvf-prog P*

shows *red-preserves-lconf:*

$P, E ⊢ \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E, h ⊢ e : T; P, h ⊢ l (:≤)_w E; P ⊢ E \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, h' ⊢ l' (:≤)_w E)$

and *reds-preserves-lconf:*

$P, E ⊢ \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E, h ⊢ es [:] Ts; P, h ⊢ l (:≤)_w E; P ⊢ E \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, h' ⊢ l' (:≤)_w E)$

<proof>

Preservation of definite assignment more complex and requires a few lemmas first.

lemma *[iff]:* $\bigwedge A. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts \rrbracket \implies \mathcal{D} (\text{blocks } (Vs, Ts, vs, e)) A = \mathcal{D} e (A \sqcup \lfloor \text{set } Vs \rfloor)$

<proof>

lemma *red-lA-incr:* $P, E ⊢ \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies \lfloor \text{dom } l \rfloor \sqcup \mathcal{A} e \sqsubseteq \lfloor \text{dom } l' \rfloor \sqcup \mathcal{A} e'$

and *reds-lA-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies [dom\ l] \sqcup \mathcal{A}s\ es \sqsubseteq [dom\ l'] \sqcup \mathcal{A}s\ es'$
 ⟨proof⟩

Now preservation of definite assignment.

lemma *assumes* *wf*: *wf-C-prog* P

shows *red-preserves-defass*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies \mathcal{D}\ e\ [dom\ l] \implies \mathcal{D}\ e'\ [dom\ l']$
and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies \mathcal{D}s\ es\ [dom\ l] \implies \mathcal{D}s\ es'\ [dom\ l']$

⟨proof⟩

Combining conformance of heap and local variables:

definition *sconf* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *bool* ($-, - \vdash - \checkmark$ [51,51,51]50) **where**

$P, E \vdash s \checkmark \equiv \text{let } (h, l) = s \text{ in } P \vdash h \checkmark \wedge P, h \vdash l (\leq)_w E \wedge P \vdash E \checkmark$

lemma *red-preserves-sconf*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; P, E, hp\ s \vdash e : T; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; wuf\text{-prog } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *reds-preserves-sconf*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle; P, E, hp\ s \vdash es [:] Ts; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; wuf\text{-prog } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

⟨proof⟩

26.2 Subject reduction

lemma *wt-blocks*:

$\bigwedge E. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts;$
 $\forall T' \in \text{set } Ts. \text{is-type } P\ T' \rrbracket \implies$
 $(P, E, h \vdash \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e) : T) =$
 $(P, E(Vs[\mapsto]Ts), h \vdash e : T \wedge$
 $(\exists Ts'. \text{map } (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h) vs = \text{map } \text{Some } Ts' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts))$

⟨proof⟩

theorem *assumes* *wf*: *wf-C-prog* P

shows *subject-reduction2*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies$

$(\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark; P, E, h \vdash e : T \rrbracket \implies P, E, h' \vdash e' :_{NT} T)$

and *subjects-reduction2*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies$

$(\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark; P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \rrbracket \implies \text{types-conf } P\ E\ h'\ es'\ Ts)$

⟨proof⟩

corollary *subject-reduction*:

$$\llbracket wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P; P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P, E, hp\ s \vdash e : T \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P, E, (hp\ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$$
<proof>

corollary *subjects-reduction*:

$$\llbracket wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P, E, hp\ s \vdash es [:] Ts \rrbracket$$

$$\implies types\text{-}conf\ P\ E\ (hp\ s')\ es'\ Ts$$
<proof>

26.3 Lifting to \rightarrow^*

Now all these preservation lemmas are first lifted to the transitive closure

...

lemma *step-preserves-sconf*:

assumes *wf*: *wf-C-prog P* **and** *step*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$
shows $\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E, hp\ s \vdash e : T; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

<proof>

lemma *steps-preserves-sconf*:

assumes *wf*: *wf-C-prog P* **and** *step*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle$
shows $\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E, hp\ s \vdash es [:] Ts; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

<proof>

lemma *step-preserves-defass*:

assumes *wf*: *wf-C-prog P* **and** *step*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$
shows $\mathcal{D}\ e\ [dom(lcl\ s)] \implies \mathcal{D}\ e'\ [dom(lcl\ s')]$

<proof>

lemma *step-preserves-type*:

assumes *wf*: *wf-C-prog P* **and** *step*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$
shows $\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P, E, hp\ s \vdash e : T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, (hp\ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$

<proof>

predicate to show the same lemma for lists

fun

conformable :: *ty list* \Rightarrow *ty list* \Rightarrow *bool*

where

$conformable \ [] \ [] \longleftrightarrow True$
 $| conformable (T''\#Ts'') (T'\#Ts') \longleftrightarrow (T'' = T' \vee (\exists C. T'' = NT \wedge T' = Class\ C)) \wedge conformable\ Ts''\ Ts'$
 $| conformable\ - \ - \longleftrightarrow False$

lemma *types-conf-conf-types-conf*:

$\llbracket types-conf\ P\ E\ h\ es\ Ts; conformable\ Ts\ Ts' \rrbracket \implies types-conf\ P\ E\ h\ es\ Ts'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *types-conf-Wtrt-conf*:

$types-conf\ P\ E\ h\ es\ Ts \implies \exists Ts'. P, E, h \vdash es\ [::] Ts' \wedge conformable\ Ts'\ Ts$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *steps-preserves-types*:

assumes *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P* **and** *steps*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle$
shows $\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E \vdash s\ \checkmark; P, E, hp\ s \vdash es\ [::] Ts \rrbracket \implies types-conf\ P\ E\ (hp\ s')\ es'\ Ts$

$\langle proof \rangle$

26.4 Lifting to \implies

... and now to the big step semantics, just for fun.

lemma *eval-preserves-sconf*:

$\llbracket wf-C-prog\ P; P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash e::T; P, E \vdash s\ \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s'\ \checkmark$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *evals-preserves-sconf*:

$\llbracket wf-C-prog\ P; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash es\ [::] Ts; P, E \vdash s\ \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s'\ \checkmark$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eval-preserves-type*: **assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P*

shows $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash s\ \checkmark; P, E \vdash e::T \rrbracket \implies P, E, (hp\ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *evals-preserves-types*: **assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P*

shows $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash s\ \checkmark; P, E \vdash es\ [::] Ts \rrbracket \implies types-conf\ P\ E\ (hp\ s')\ es'\ Ts$

$\langle proof \rangle$

26.5 The final polish

The above preservation lemmas are now combined and packed nicely.

definition *wf-config* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *bool* ($-, -, \vdash - : - \checkmark$ [51,0,0,0,0]50) **where**
 $P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark \equiv P, E \vdash s \checkmark \wedge P, E, hp \ s \vdash e : T$

theorem *Subject-reduction*: **assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P*
shows $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E, (hp \ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$

$\langle proof \rangle$

theorem *Subject-reductions*:
assumes *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P* **and** *reds*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$
shows $\bigwedge T. P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark \Longrightarrow P, E, (hp \ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *Progress*: **assumes** *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P*
shows $\llbracket P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark; \mathcal{D} \ e \ [dom(lcl \ s)]; \neg \text{final } e \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \exists e' \ s'. P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle$
 $\rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *TypeSafety*:
fixes $s \ s' :: \text{state}$
assumes *wf*: *wf-C-prog* *P* **and** *sconf*: $P, E \vdash s \checkmark$ **and** *wte*: $P, E \vdash e :: T$
and $D : \mathcal{D} \ e \ [dom(lcl \ s)]$ **and** *step*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$
and *nored*: $\neg(\exists e'' \ s''. P, E \vdash \langle e', s' \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'', s'' \rangle)$
shows $(\exists v. e' = Val \ v \wedge P, hp \ s' \vdash v : \leq T) \vee$
 $(\exists r. e' = Throw \ r \wedge \text{the-addr} \ (Ref \ r) \in dom(hp \ s'))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

27 Determinism Proof

theory *Determinism*
imports *TypeSafe*
begin

27.1 Some lemmas

lemma *maps-nth*:

$\llbracket (E(xs \mapsto ys)) \ x = \text{Some } y; \text{ length } xs = \text{length } ys; \text{ distinct } xs \rrbracket$
 $\implies \forall i. x = xs!i \wedge i < \text{length } xs \longrightarrow y = ys!i$

<proof>

lemma *nth-maps*: $\llbracket \text{length } pns = \text{length } Ts; \text{ distinct } pns; i < \text{length } Ts \rrbracket$

$\implies (E(pns \mapsto Ts)) (pns!i) = \text{Some } (Ts!i)$

<proof>

lemma *casts-casts-eq-result*:

fixes $s :: \text{state}$

assumes $\text{casts}: P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$ **and** $\text{casts}': P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } w'$

and $\text{type}: \text{is-type } P \ T$ **and** $\text{wte}: P, E \vdash e :: T'$ **and** $\text{leq}: P \vdash T' \leq T$

and $\text{eval}: P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle$ **and** $\text{sconf}: P, E \vdash s \checkmark$

and $\text{wf}: \text{wf-C-prog } P$

shows $v' = w'$

<proof>

lemma *Casts-Casts-eq-result*:

assumes $\text{wf}: \text{wf-C-prog } P$

shows $\llbracket P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } ws'; \forall T \in \text{set } Ts. \text{is-type } P \ T;$

$P, E \vdash es \ [::] \ Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \ [\leq] \ Ts; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \ [\Rightarrow] \ \langle \text{map } \text{Val } vs, (h, l) \rangle;$

$P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket$

$\implies vs' = ws'$

<proof>

lemma *Casts-conf*: **assumes** $\text{wf}: \text{wf-C-prog } P$

shows $P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \implies$

$(\bigwedge es \ s \ Ts'. \llbracket P, E \vdash es \ [::] \ Ts'; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \ [\Rightarrow] \ \langle \text{map } \text{Val } vs, (h, l) \rangle; P, E \vdash s \checkmark;$

$P \vdash Ts' \ [\leq] \ Ts \rrbracket \implies$

$\forall i < \text{length } Ts. P, h \vdash vs!i \ : \leq \ Ts!i)$

<proof>

lemma *map-Val-throw-False*: $\text{map } \text{Val } vs = \text{map } \text{Val } ws \ @ \ \text{throw } ex \ \# \ es \implies \text{False}$

<proof>

lemma *map-Val-throw-eq*: $\text{map } \text{Val } vs \ @ \ \text{throw } ex \ \# \ es = \text{map } \text{Val } ws \ @ \ \text{throw } ex' \ \# \ es'$

$\implies vs = ws \wedge ex = ex' \wedge es = es'$

<proof>

27.2 The proof

lemma *deterministic-big-step*:

assumes *wf:wf-C-prog P*

shows $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$

$(\bigwedge e_2 s_2 T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow e_1 = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2)$

and $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es_1, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$

$(\bigwedge es_2 s_2 Ts. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash es [\::] Ts; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow es_1 = es_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2)$

<proof>

end

28 Program annotation

theory *Annotate* **imports** *WellType* **begin**

abbreviation (output)

$unanFAcc :: \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{vname} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \ ((\dots) [10,10] 90)$ **where**

$unanFAcc\ e\ F == FAcc\ e\ F\ \square$

abbreviation (output)

$unanFAss :: \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{vname} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \ ((\dots := -) [10,0,90] 90)$ **where**

$unanFAss\ e\ F\ e' == FAss\ e\ F\ \square\ e'$

inductive

$Anno :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{expr} \quad , \text{expr}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

$(-, - \vdash - \rightsquigarrow - [51,0,0,51]50)$

and $Annos :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{expr list}, \text{expr list}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

$(-, - \vdash - [\rightsquigarrow] - [51,0,0,51]50)$

for $P :: \text{prog}$

where

$AnnoNew: \text{is-class } P\ C \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \text{new } C \rightsquigarrow \text{new } C$

| $AnnoCast: P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C\ e \rightsquigarrow \text{Cast } C\ e'$

| $AnnoStatCast: P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \text{StatCast } C\ e \rightsquigarrow \text{StatCast } C\ e'$

| $AnnoVal: P, E \vdash \text{Val } v \rightsquigarrow \text{Val } v$

| $AnnoVarVar: E\ V = [T] \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \text{Var } V \rightsquigarrow \text{Var } V$

| $AnnoVarField: \llbracket E\ V = \text{None}; E\ \text{this} = [\text{Class } C]; P \vdash C\ \text{has least } V:T\ \text{via } Cs$

\rrbracket

$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \text{Var } V \rightsquigarrow \text{Var } \text{this} \cdot V \{Cs\}$

| $AnnoBinOp:$

$\llbracket P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash e1 \ll bop \gg e2 \rightsquigarrow e1' \ll bop \gg e2'$

| $AnnoLAss:$

$P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash V := e \rightsquigarrow V := e'$
| *AnnoFAcc*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash e' :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \cdot F\{\square\} \rightsquigarrow e' \cdot F\{Cs\}$
| *AnnoFAss*: $\llbracket P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2';$
 $P, E \vdash e1' :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e1 \cdot F\{\square\} := e2 \rightsquigarrow e1' \cdot F\{Cs\} := e2'$
| *AnnoCall*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash es [\rightsquigarrow] es' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es} \rightsquigarrow \text{Call } e' \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}'$
| *AnnoBlock*:
 $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash \{V:T; e\} \rightsquigarrow \{V:T; e'\}$
| *AnnoComp*: $\llbracket P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e1;;e2 \rightsquigarrow e1';;e2'$
| *AnnoCond*: $\llbracket P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \text{if } (e) \text{ } e1 \text{ else } e2 \rightsquigarrow \text{if } (e') \text{ } e1' \text{ else } e2'$
| *AnnoLoop*: $\llbracket P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash c \rightsquigarrow c' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \text{while } (e) \text{ } c \rightsquigarrow \text{while } (e') \text{ } c'$
| *AnnoThrow*: $P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash \text{throw } e \rightsquigarrow \text{throw } e'$

| *AnnoNil*: $P, E \vdash \square [\rightsquigarrow] \square$
| *AnnoCons*: $\llbracket P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash es [\rightsquigarrow] es' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e\#es [\rightsquigarrow] e'\#es'$

end

29 Code generation for Semantics and Type System

```

theory Execute
imports BigStep WellType
        HOL-Library.AList-Mapping
        HOL-Library.Code-Target-Numeral
begin

```

29.1 General redefinitions

```

inductive app :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  app [] ys zs
| app xs ys zs  $\implies$  app (x # xs) ys (x # zs)

```

theorem app-eq1: $\bigwedge ys zs. zs = xs @ ys \implies \text{app } xs \text{ } ys \text{ } zs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

theorem app-eq2: $\text{app } xs \text{ } ys \text{ } zs \implies zs = xs @ ys$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

theorem *app-eq*: $app\ xs\ ys\ zs = (zs = xs\ @\ ys)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

code-pred

(*modes*:
 $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool,$
 $o \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool, o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool$ as *reverse-app*)
app
 ⟨*proof*⟩

declare *rtranclp-rtrancl-eq*[*code del*]

lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *rtranclp.rtrancl-refl converse-rtranclp-into-rtranclp*

code-pred

(*modes*:
 $(i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool,$
 $(i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool$)
rtranclp
 ⟨*proof*⟩

definition *Set-project* :: $('a \times 'b)\ set \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b\ set$
where *Set-project* *A* *a* = $\{b. (a, b) \in A\}$

lemma *Set-project-set* [*code*]:

Set-project (*set* *xs*) *a* = *set* (*List.map-filter* $(\lambda(a', b). \text{if } a = a' \text{ then } Some\ b \text{ else } None)$ *xs*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Redefine map Val vs

inductive *map-val* :: $expr\ list \Rightarrow val\ list \Rightarrow bool$

where

Nil: *map-val* [] []
 | *Cons*: *map-val* *xs* *ys* \Longrightarrow *map-val* (*Val* *y* # *xs*) (*y* # *ys*)

code-pred

(*modes*: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool$)
map-val
 ⟨*proof*⟩

inductive *map-val2* :: $expr\ list \Rightarrow val\ list \Rightarrow expr\ list \Rightarrow bool$

where

Nil: *map-val2* [] [] []
 | *Cons*: *map-val2* *xs* *ys* *zs* \Longrightarrow *map-val2* (*Val* *y* # *xs*) (*y* # *ys*) *zs*
 | *Throw*: *map-val2* (*throw* *e* # *xs*) [] (*throw* *e* # *xs*)

code-pred

(*modes*: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool$)
map-val2

$\langle proof \rangle$

theorem *map-val-conv*: $(xs = \text{map Val } ys) = \text{map-val } xs \ ys \langle proof \rangle$

theorem *map-val2-conv*:

$(xs = \text{map Val } ys \ @ \ \text{throw } e \ \# \ zs) = \text{map-val2 } xs \ ys \ (\text{throw } e \ \# \ zs) \langle proof \rangle$

29.2 Code generation

lemma *subclsRp-code* [*code-pred-intro*]:

$\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \llbracket (Bs, \text{rest}) \rrbracket; \text{Predicate-Compile.contains } (\text{set } Bs) \ (\text{Repeats } D) \rrbracket \implies \text{subclsRp } P \ C \ D$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

code-pred

$(\text{modes}: i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

subclsRp

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subclsR-code* [*code-pred-inline*]:

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \iff \text{subclsRp } P \ C \ D$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subclsSp-code* [*code-pred-intro*]:

$\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \llbracket (Bs, \text{rest}) \rrbracket; \text{Predicate-Compile.contains } (\text{set } Bs) \ (\text{Shares } D) \rrbracket \implies \text{subclsSp } P \ C \ D$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

code-pred

$(\text{modes}: i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

subclsSp

$\langle proof \rangle$

declare *SubobjsR-Base* [*code-pred-intro*]

lemma *SubobjsR-Rep-code* [*code-pred-intro*]:

$\llbracket \text{subclsRp } P \ C \ D; \text{Subobjs}_R \ P \ D \ Cs \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs}_R \ P \ C \ (C \ \# \ Cs)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

code-pred

$(\text{modes}: i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

Subobjs_R

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subcls1p-code* [*code-pred-intro*]:

$\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (Bs, \text{rest}); \text{Predicate-Compile.contains } (\text{baseClasses } Bs) \ D \rrbracket \implies \text{subcls1p } P \ C \ D$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

code-pred $(\text{modes}: i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

subcls1p

$\langle proof \rangle$

declare *Subobjs-Rep* [*code-pred-intro*]

lemma *Subobjs-Sh-code* [*code-pred-intro*]:

$\llbracket (subcls1p P) \hat{**} C C'; subclsSp P C' D; Subobjs_R P D Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies Subobjs P C Cs$

$\langle proof \rangle$

code-pred

(*modes*: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool$)

Subobjs

$\langle proof \rangle$

definition *widen-unique* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow *bool*

where *widen-unique* $P C D Cs \longleftrightarrow (\forall Cs'. Subobjs P C Cs' \longrightarrow last Cs' = D \longrightarrow Cs = Cs')$

code-pred [*inductify, skip-proof*] *widen-unique* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *widen-subcls'*:

$\llbracket Subobjs P C Cs'; last Cs' = D; widen-unique P C D Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash Class C \leq Class D$

$\langle proof \rangle$

declare

widen-refl [*code-pred-intro*]

widen-subcls' [*code-pred-intro widen-subcls*]

widen-null [*code-pred-intro*]

code-pred

(*modes*: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool$)

widen

$\langle proof \rangle$

code-pred

(*modes*: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool$)

leq-path1p

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *leq-path-unfold*: $P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Ds \longleftrightarrow (leq-path1p P C) \hat{**} Cs Ds$

$\langle proof \rangle$

code-pred

(*modes*: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool$)

[*inductify, skip-proof*]

path-via

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *path-unique-eq* [*code-pred-def*]: $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique} \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\exists Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{last } Cs = D \wedge (\forall Cs'. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs' \longrightarrow \text{last } Cs' =$
 $D \longrightarrow Cs = Cs'))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

code-pred

$(\text{modes: } i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 $[\text{inductify}, \text{skip-proof}]$
 $\text{path-unique} \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Redefine MethodDefs and FieldDecls

definition $\text{MethodDefs}' :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{method} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where

$\text{MethodDefs}' \ P \ C \ M \ Cs \ \text{mthd} \equiv (Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MethodDefs } P \ C \ M$

lemma [*code-pred-intro*]:

$\text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \Longrightarrow \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Cs) = [(Bs, fs, ms)] \Longrightarrow \text{map-of } ms \ M =$
 $[\text{mthd}] \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{MethodDefs}' \ P \ C \ M \ Cs \ \text{mthd}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

code-pred

$(\text{modes: } i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 $\text{MethodDefs}'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition $\text{FieldDecls}' :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{vname} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

$\text{FieldDecls}' \ P \ C \ F \ Cs \ T \equiv (Cs, T) \in \text{FieldDecls } P \ C \ F$

lemma [*code-pred-intro*]:

$\text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \Longrightarrow \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Cs) = [(Bs, fs, ms)] \Longrightarrow \text{map-of } fs \ F = [T]$
 \Longrightarrow
 $\text{FieldDecls}' \ P \ C \ F \ Cs \ T$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

code-pred

$(\text{modes: } i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
 $\text{FieldDecls}'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition $\text{MinimalMethodDefs}' :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{method}$
 $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

$\text{MinimalMethodDefs}' \ P \ C \ M \ Cs \ \text{mthd} \equiv (Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MinimalMethodDefs } P \ C$
 M

definition *MinimalMethodDefs-unique* :: prog ⇒ cname ⇒ mname ⇒ path ⇒ bool
where

MinimalMethodDefs-unique P C M Cs ↔
 (∀ Cs' mthd. MethodDefs' P C M Cs' mthd → (leq-path1p P C) ^** Cs' Cs →
 Cs' = Cs)

code-pred [*inductify, skip-proof*] *MinimalMethodDefs-unique* ⟨proof⟩

lemma [*code-pred-intro*]:

MethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd ⇒ *MinimalMethodDefs-unique* P C M Cs ⇒
MinimalMethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd
 ⟨proof⟩

code-pred

(*modes: i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ o ⇒ bool*)
MinimalMethodDefs'
 ⟨proof⟩

definition *LeastMethodDef-unique* :: prog ⇒ cname ⇒ mname ⇒ path ⇒ bool
where

LeastMethodDef-unique P C M Cs ↔
 (∀ Cs' mthd'. MethodDefs' P C M Cs' mthd' → (leq-path1p P C) ^** Cs Cs')

code-pred [*inductify, skip-proof*] *LeastMethodDef-unique* ⟨proof⟩

lemma *LeastMethodDef-unfold*:

P ⊢ *C* has least *M = mthd* via *Cs* ↔
MethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd ∧ *LeastMethodDef-unique* P C M Cs
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *LeastMethodDef-intro* [*code-pred-intro*]:

[[*MethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd*; *LeastMethodDef-unique* P C M Cs]]
 ⇒ *P* ⊢ *C* has least *M = mthd* via *Cs*
 ⟨proof⟩

code-pred (*modes: i => i => i => o => o => bool*)

LeastMethodDef
 ⟨proof⟩

definition *OverriderMethodDefs'* :: prog ⇒ subobj ⇒ mname ⇒ path ⇒ method
 ⇒ bool **where**

OverriderMethodDefs' P R M Cs mthd ≡ (Cs, mthd) ∈ *OverriderMethodDefs* P
 R M

lemma *Overrider1* [*code-pred-intro*]:

P ⊢ (*ldc R*) has least *M = mthd'* via *Cs'* ⇒

$MinimalMethodDefs' P (mdc R) M Cs mthd \implies$
 $last (snd R) = hd Cs' \implies (leq-path1p P (mdc R))^{**} Cs (snd R @ tl Cs') \implies$
 $OverriderMethodDefs' P R M Cs mthd$
 <proof>

lemma *Overrider2* [code-pred-intro]:

$P \vdash (ldc R) \text{ has least } M = mthd' \text{ via } Cs' \implies$
 $MinimalMethodDefs' P (mdc R) M Cs mthd \implies$
 $last (snd R) \neq hd Cs' \implies (leq-path1p P (mdc R))^{**} Cs Cs' \implies$
 $OverriderMethodDefs' P R M Cs mthd$
 <proof>

code-pred

$(modes: i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i$
 $\Rightarrow o \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool)$
 $OverriderMethodDefs'$
 <proof>

definition *WTDynCast-ex* :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow bool

where *WTDynCast-ex* P D C $\longleftrightarrow (\exists Cs. P \vdash Path D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs)$

code-pred [inductify, skip-proof] *WTDynCast-ex* <proof>

lemma *WTDynCast-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: Class D; is-class P C;$
 $P \vdash Path D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \vee \neg WTDynCast-ex P D C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash Cast C e :: Class C$
 <proof>

definition *WTStaticCast-sub* :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow bool

where *WTStaticCast-sub* P C D \longleftrightarrow

$P \vdash Path D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \vee$
 $((subcls1p P)^{**} C D \wedge (\forall Cs. P \vdash Path C \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow Subobjs_R P C Cs))$

code-pred [inductify, skip-proof] *WTStaticCast-sub* <proof>

lemma *WTStaticCast-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: Class D; is-class P C; WTStaticCast-sub P C D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle C \rangle e :: Class C$
 <proof>

lemma *WTBinOp1*: $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash e_1 \ll Eq \gg e_2 :: Boolean$
 <proof>

lemma *WTBinOp2*: $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: Integer; P, E \vdash e_2 :: Integer \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash e_1 \ll Add \gg e_2 :: Integer$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *LeastFieldDecl-unfold* [code-pred-def]:

$P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \iff$

$\text{FieldDecls}' P C F Cs T \wedge (\forall Cs' T'. \text{FieldDecls}' P C F Cs' T' \implies (\text{leq-path1p}$

$P C) \hat{**} Cs Cs')$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

code-pred [inductify, skip-proof] *LeastFieldDecl* $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas [code-pred-intro] = *WT-WTs.WTNew*

declare

WTDynCast-new[code-pred-intro *WTDynCast-new*]

WTStaticCast-new[code-pred-intro *WTStaticCast-new*]

lemmas [code-pred-intro] = *WT-WTs.WTVal WT-WTs.WTVar*

declare

WTBinOp1[code-pred-intro *WTBinOp1*]

WTBinOp2 [code-pred-intro *WTBinOp2*]

lemmas [code-pred-intro] =

WT-WTs.WTLAss WT-WTs.WTFAcc WT-WTs.WTFAss WT-WTs.WTCall

WTStaticCall

WT-WTs.WTBlock WT-WTs.WTSeq WT-WTs.WTCond WT-WTs.WTWhile

WT-WTs.WTThrow

lemmas [code-pred-intro] = *WT-WTs.WTNil WT-WTs.WTCons*

code-pred

(modes: *WT*: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$, $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

and *WTs*: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$, $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

WT

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *casts-to-code* [code-pred-intro]:

(case *T* of *Class C* $\Rightarrow \text{False} \mid - \Rightarrow \text{True}$) $\implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v$

$P \vdash \text{Class } C \text{ casts } \text{Null} \text{ to } \text{Null}$

$\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P (\text{last } Cs) Cs'; \text{last } Cs' = C;$

$\text{last } Cs = \text{hd } Cs'; Cs @ \text{tl } Cs' = Ds \rrbracket$

$\implies P \vdash \text{Class } C \text{ casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs) \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Ds)$

$\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P (\text{last } Cs) Cs'; \text{last } Cs' = C; \text{last } Cs \neq \text{hd } Cs' \rrbracket$

$\implies P \vdash \text{Class } C \text{ casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs) \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Cs')$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

code-pred (modes: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$, $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

casts-to

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

code-pred

(modes: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$, $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

Casts-to
<proof>

lemma *card-eq-1-iff-ex1*: $x \in A \implies \text{card } A = 1 \iff A = \{x\}$
<proof>

lemma *FinalOverrideMethodDef-unfold* [*code-pred-def*]:
 $P \vdash R$ has overrider $M = \text{mthd}$ via $Cs \iff$
 $\text{OverrideMethodDefs}' P R M Cs \text{mthd} \wedge$
 $(\forall Cs' \text{mthd}'. \text{OverrideMethodDefs}' P R M Cs' \text{mthd}' \implies Cs = Cs' \wedge \text{mthd} = \text{mthd}')$
<proof>

code-pred
(modes: i => i => i => o => o => bool)
[inductify, skip-proof]
FinalOverrideMethodDef
<proof>

code-pred
(modes: i => i => i => i => o => o => bool, i => i => i => i => i => i =>
bool)
[inductify]
SelectMethodDef
<proof>

Isomorphic subo with mapping instead of a map

type-synonym *subo'* = $(\text{path} \times (\text{vname}, \text{val}) \text{mapping})$
type-synonym *obj'* = $\text{cname} \times \text{subo}' \text{set}$

lift-definition *init-class-fieldmap'* :: $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow (\text{vname}, \text{val}) \text{mapping}$ **is** *init-class-fieldmap* *<proof>*

lemma *init-class-fieldmap'-code* [*code*]:
 $\text{init-class-fieldmap}' P C =$
 $\text{Mapping } (\text{map } (\lambda(F, T). (F, \text{default-val } T)) (\text{fst}(\text{snd}(\text{the}(\text{class } P C)))))$
<proof>

lift-definition *init-obj'* :: $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{subo}' \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **is** *init-obj* *<proof>*

lemma *init-obj'-intros* [*code-pred-intro*]:
 $\text{Subobjs } P C Cs \implies \text{init-obj}' P C (Cs, \text{init-class-fieldmap}' P (\text{last } Cs))$
<proof>

code-pred
(modes: i => i => o => bool as init-obj-pred)
init-obj'
<proof>

lemma *init-obj-pred-conv*: *set-of-pred (init-obj-pred P C) = Collect (init-obj' P C)*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lift-definition *blank'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *obj' is blank* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *blank'-code* [*code*]:
blank' P C = (C, set-of-pred (init-obj-pred P C))
 $\langle proof \rangle$

type-synonym *heap'* = *addr* \rightarrow *obj'*

abbreviation

cname-of' :: *heap'* \Rightarrow *addr* \Rightarrow *cname* **where**
 $\bigwedge hp. \text{cname-of}' hp a == \text{fst (the (hp a))}$

lift-definition *new-Addr'* :: *heap'* \Rightarrow *addr option is new-Addr* $\langle proof \rangle$

lift-definition *start-heap'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *heap' is start-heap* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *start-heap'-code* [*code*]:
start-heap' P = Map.empty (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer \mapsto blank' P NullPointer)
 $(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt ClassCast} \mapsto \text{blank}' P \text{ ClassCast})$
 $(\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt OutOfMemory} \mapsto \text{blank}' P \text{ OutOfMemory})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

type-synonym

state' = *heap'* \times *locals*

lift-definition *hp'* :: *state'* \Rightarrow *heap' is hp* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *hp'-code* [*code*]: *hp' = fst*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lift-definition *lcl'* :: *state'* \Rightarrow *locals is lcl* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *lcl-code* [*code*]: *lcl' = snd*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lift-definition *eval'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *state'* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *state'* \Rightarrow *bool*
 $(-, - \vdash ((1 \langle -, / - \rangle) \Rightarrow'' / (1 \langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81$
is eval $\langle proof \rangle$

lift-definition *evals'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *expr list* \Rightarrow *state'* \Rightarrow *expr list* \Rightarrow *state'* \Rightarrow *bool*
 $(-, - \vdash ((1 \langle -, / - \rangle) [\Rightarrow'' / (1 \langle -, / - \rangle)]) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81)$

is evals $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *New'*:

$\llbracket \text{new-Addr}' h = \text{Some } a; h' = h(a \mapsto (\text{blank}' P C)) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, [C]), (h', l) \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *NewFail'*:

$\text{new-Addr}' h = \text{None} \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{new } C, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW OutOfMemory}, (h, l) \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticUpCast'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticDownCast'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle; \text{app } Cs [C] Ds'; \text{app } Ds' Cs' Ds \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C]), s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticCastNull'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticCastFail'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; \neg (\text{subcls1p } P) \hat{**} (\text{last } Cs) C; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW ClassCast}, s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticCastThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticUpDynCast'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$
 $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *StaticDownDynCast'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle; \text{app } Cs [C] Ds'; \text{app } Ds' Cs' Ds \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C]), s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *DynCast'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h a = \text{Some}(D, S); \\ & \quad P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *DynCastNull'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *DynCastFail'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h a = \text{Some}(D, S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \\ & \text{unique}; \\ & \quad \neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, (h, l) \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *DynCastThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *Val'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *BinOp'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_2, s_2 \rangle; \\ & \quad \text{binop}(bop, v_1, v_2) = \text{Some } v \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *BinOpThrow1'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *BinOpThrow2'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *Var'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & l V = \text{Some } v \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Var } V, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *LAss'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle; E \ V = \text{Some } T; \\ & \quad P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; l' = l(V \mapsto v') \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l') \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *LAssThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *FAcc'-new*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); \\ & \quad Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; \text{Predicate-Compile.contains } (\text{Set-project } S \ Ds) \ fs; \text{Mapping.lookup} \\ & \quad fs \ F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *FAccNull'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *FAccThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *FAss'-new*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ & \quad h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); P \vdash (\text{last } Cs') \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; \\ & \quad Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; \text{Predicate-Compile.contains } (\text{Set-project } S \ Ds) \ fs; fs' = \\ & \quad \text{Mapping.update } F \ v' \ fs; \\ & \quad S' = S - \{(Ds, fs)\} \cup \{(Ds, fs')\}; h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (D, S')) \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v', (h_2', l_2) \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *FAssNull'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *FAssThrow1'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *FAssThrow2'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

<proof>

lemma *CallObjThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$
<proof>

lemma *CallParamsThrow'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle evs, s_2 \rangle;$
 $\text{map-val2 } evs \text{ } vs \text{ } (\text{throw } ex \# es') \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$
<proof>

lemma *Call'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle evs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle;$
 $\text{map-val } evs \text{ } vs;$
 $h_2 \text{ } a = \text{Some}(C, S); P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', \text{body}') \text{ via } Ds;$
 $P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; \text{length } vs = \text{length}$
 $pns;$
 $P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'; l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Cs'), pns \mapsto vs'];$
 $\text{new-body} = (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow (D) \text{body} \mid - \Rightarrow \text{body});$
 $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs'), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle$
<proof>

lemma *StaticCall'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle evs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle;$
 $\text{map-val } evs \text{ } vs;$
 $P \vdash \text{Path } (\text{last } Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; P \vdash \text{Path } (\text{last } Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'';$
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs';$
 $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs';$
 $l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Ds), pns \mapsto vs'];$
 $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C ::) M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle$
<proof>

lemma *CallNull'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle evs, s_2 \rangle; \text{map-val } evs \text{ } vs \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle$
<proof>

lemma *Block'*:

$\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \{V : T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 V)) \rangle$
<proof>

lemma *Seq'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_0 ;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *SeqThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *CondT'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *CondF'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *CondThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *WhileF'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{unit}, s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *WhileT'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_2 \rangle;$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *WhileCondThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *WhileBodyThrow'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Throw'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } r, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Throw } r, s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ThrowNull'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ThrowThrow'*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Nil'*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle [], s \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle [], s \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Cons'*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{Val } v \# es', s_2 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ConsThrow'*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{throw } e' \# es, s_1 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Axiomatic heap address model refinement

partial-function (*option*) *lowest* :: (*nat* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat option*
where
 $\llbracket \text{code} \rrbracket$: *lowest* P $n = (\text{if } P \ n \ \text{then } \text{Some } n \ \text{else } \text{lowest } P \ (\text{Suc } n))$

axiomatization

where
 $\text{new-Addr}'\text{-code } \llbracket \text{code} \rrbracket$: $\text{new-Addr}' \ h = \text{lowest } (\text{Option.is-none} \circ h) \ 0$
— admissible: a tightening of the specification of *new-Addr'*

lemma *eval'-cases*

$\llbracket \text{consumes } 1, \text{ case-names } \text{New } \text{NewFail } \text{StaticUpCast } \text{StaticDownCast } \text{StaticCastNull } \text{StaticCastFail} \text{StaticCastThrow } \text{StaticUpDynCast } \text{StaticDownDynCast } \text{DynCast } \text{DynCastNull} \text{DynCastFail} \text{DynCastThrow } \text{Val } \text{BinOp } \text{BinOpThrow1 } \text{BinOpThrow2 } \text{Var } \text{LAss } \text{LAssThrow} \text{FAcc } \text{FAccNull } \text{FAccThrow} \text{FAss } \text{FAssNull } \text{FAssThrow1 } \text{FAssThrow2 } \text{CallObjThrow } \text{CallParamsThrow } \text{Call} \text{StaticCall } \text{CallNull} \text{Block } \text{Seq } \text{SeqThrow } \text{CondT } \text{CondF } \text{CondThrow } \text{WhileF } \text{WhileT } \text{WhileCondThrow} \text{WhileBodyThrow} \text{Throw } \text{ThrowNull } \text{ThrowThrow} \rrbracket$:
assumes $P, x \vdash \langle y, z \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle u, v \rangle$
and $\bigwedge h \ a \ h' \ C \ E \ l. x = E \Longrightarrow y = \text{new } C \Longrightarrow z = (h, l) \Longrightarrow u = \text{ref } (a, [C])$
 \Longrightarrow
 $v = (h', l) \Longrightarrow \text{new-Addr}' \ h = [a] \Longrightarrow h' = h(a \mapsto \text{blank}' \ P \ C) \Longrightarrow \text{thesis}$

and $\bigwedge h E C l. x = E \implies y = \text{new } C \implies z = (h, l) \implies$
 $u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{OutOfMemory}, [\text{OutOfMemory}]) \implies$
 $v = (h, l) \implies \text{new-Addr}' h = \text{None} \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 C Cs' Ds. x = E \implies y = \langle C \rangle e \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = \text{ref } (a, Ds) \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \implies Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs C Cs' s_1. x = E \implies y = \langle C \rangle e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{ref } (a,$
 $Cs @ [C]) \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 C. x = E \implies y = \langle C \rangle e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{null} \implies v = s_1$
 \implies
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 C. x = E \implies y = \langle C \rangle e \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{ClassCast}, [\text{ClassCast}]) \implies v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \implies (\text{last } Cs, C) \notin (\text{subcls1 } P)^* \implies C \notin \text{set}$
 $Cs \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 C. x = E \implies y = \langle C \rangle e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e' \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 C Cs' Ds. x = E \implies y = \text{Cast } C e \implies z = s_0 \implies u =$
 $\text{ref } (a, Ds) \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \implies P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$
 \implies
 $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \implies Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs C Cs' s_1. x = E \implies y = \text{Cast } C e \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C]) \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C] @$
 $Cs'), s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs h l D S C Cs'. x = E \implies y = \text{Cast } C e \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = \text{ref } (a, Cs') \implies v = (h, l) \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle \implies$
 $h a = \lfloor (D, S) \rfloor \implies P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \implies P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$
 $\implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 C. x = E \implies y = \text{Cast } C e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{null} \implies v =$
 $s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs h l D S C. x = E \implies y = \text{Cast } C e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{null}$
 \implies
 $v = (h, l) \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle \implies h a = \lfloor (D, S) \rfloor \implies$
 $\neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \implies \neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \implies C \notin \text{set}$
 $Cs \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 C. x = E \implies y = \text{Cast } C e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e'$
 $\implies v = s_1$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E va s. x = E \implies y = \text{Val } va \implies z = s \implies u = \text{Val } va \implies v = s \implies$
 thesis
and $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 v_1 s_1 e_2 v_2 s_2 \text{ bop } va. x = E \implies y = e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2 \implies z = s_0$
 \implies
 $u = \text{Val } va \implies v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_2, s_2 \rangle \implies \text{binop } (\text{bop}, v_1, v_2) = \lfloor va \rfloor \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 e s_1 \text{ bop } e_2. x = E \implies y = e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies u =$

$throw\ e \implies v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e, s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e_1\ s_0\ v_1\ s_1\ e_2\ e\ s_2\ bop.\ x = E \implies y = e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = throw\ e \implies$
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val\ v_1, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e, s_2 \rangle$
 $\implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge l\ V\ va\ E\ h.\ x = E \implies y = Var\ V \implies z = (h, l) \implies u = Val\ va \implies v$
 $= (h, l) \implies$
 $l\ V = \lfloor va \rfloor \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ va\ h\ l\ V\ T\ v'\ l'.\ x = E \implies y = V := e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = Val$
 $v' \implies$
 $v = (h, l') \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val\ va, (h, l) \rangle \implies$
 $E\ V = \lfloor T \rfloor \implies P \vdash T\ casts\ va\ to\ v' \implies l' = l(V \mapsto v') \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ e'\ s_1\ V.\ x = E \implies y = V := e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = throw\ e' \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ a\ Cs'\ h\ l\ D\ S\ Ds\ Cs\ fs\ F\ va.\ x = E \implies y = e \cdot F\{Cs\} \implies z = s_0$
 \implies
 $u = Val\ va \implies v = (h, l) \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle \implies$
 $h\ a = \lfloor (D, S) \rfloor \implies Ds = Cs' @_p Cs \implies (Ds, fs) \in S \implies Mapping.lookup\ fs$
 $F = \lfloor va \rfloor \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ s_1\ F\ Cs.\ x = E \implies y = e \cdot F\{Cs\} \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = Throw\ (addr-of-sys-xcpt\ NullPointer, [NullPointer]) \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle null, s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ e'\ s_1\ F\ Cs.\ x = E \implies y = e \cdot F\{Cs\} \implies z = s_0 \implies u = throw$
 $e' \implies v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e_1\ s_0\ a\ Cs'\ s_1\ e_2\ va\ h_2\ l_2\ D\ S\ F\ T\ Cs\ v'\ Ds\ fs\ fs'\ S'\ h_2'.$
 $x = E \implies y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies u = Val\ v' \implies v = (h_2', l_2)$
 \implies
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val\ va, (h_2, l_2) \rangle \implies$
 $h_2\ a = \lfloor (D, S) \rfloor \implies P \vdash last\ Cs'\ has\ least\ F:T\ via\ Cs \implies$
 $P \vdash T\ casts\ va\ to\ v' \implies Ds = Cs' @_p Cs \implies (Ds, fs) \in S \implies fs' =$
 $Mapping.update\ F\ v'\ fs \implies$
 $S' = S - \{(Ds, fs)\} \cup \{(Ds, fs')\} \implies h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (D, S')) \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e_1\ s_0\ s_1\ e_2\ va\ s_2\ F\ Cs.\ x = E \implies y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \implies z = s_0$
 \implies
 $u = Throw\ (addr-of-sys-xcpt\ NullPointer, [NullPointer]) \implies$
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle null, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val\ va, s_2 \rangle \implies$
 $thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e_1\ s_0\ e'\ s_1\ F\ Cs\ e_2.\ x = E \implies y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \implies$
 $z = s_0 \implies u = throw\ e' \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e_1\ s_0\ va\ s_1\ e_2\ e'\ s_2\ F\ Cs.\ x = E \implies y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \implies z = s_0$
 \implies
 $u = throw\ e' \implies v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val\ va, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle$
 $\Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_2 \rangle \implies$
 $thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ e'\ s_1\ Copt\ M\ es.\ x = E \implies y = Call\ e\ Copt\ M\ es \implies$

$z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e' \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
thesis
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 va s_1 es vs ex es' s_2 \text{ Copt } M. x = E \implies y = \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}$
 \implies
 $z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } ex \implies v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{map Val } vs \text{ @ throw } ex \# es', s_2 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 ps vs h_2 l_2 C S M Ts' T' pns' \text{body}' Ds Ts T pns \text{body } Cs'$
 $vs' l_2' \text{new-body } e'$
 $h_3 l_3. x = E \implies y = \text{Call } e \text{ None } M ps \implies z = s_0 \implies u = e' \implies v = (h_3,$
 $l_2) \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
 \implies
 $h_2 a = [(C, S)] \implies P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', \text{body}') \text{ via } Ds$
 \implies
 $P \vdash (C, Cs \text{ @}_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs' \implies \text{length } vs =$
 $\text{length } pns \implies$
 $P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \implies l_2' = [\text{this } \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Cs'), pns \text{ } [\mapsto] \text{ } vs'] \implies$
 $\text{new-body} = (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow (D) \text{body} \mid - \Rightarrow \text{body}) \implies$
 $P, E(\text{this } \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs'), pns \text{ } [\mapsto] \text{ } Ts) \vdash \langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3,$
 $l_3) \rangle \implies$
thesis
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 ps vs h_2 l_2 C Cs'' M Ts T pns \text{body } Cs' Ds vs' l_2' e' h_3 l_3.$
 $x = E \implies y = \text{Call } e \text{ } [C] M ps \implies z = s_0 \implies u = e' \implies v = (h_3, l_2) \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
 \implies
 $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \implies P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'' \implies$
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs' \implies Ds = (Cs \text{ @}_p Cs'') \text{ @}_p$
 $Cs' \implies$
 $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns \implies P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \implies$
 $l_2' = [\text{this } \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Ds), pns \text{ } [\mapsto] \text{ } vs'] \implies$
 $P, E(\text{this } \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Ds), pns \text{ } [\mapsto] \text{ } Ts) \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \implies$
thesis
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 es vs s_2 \text{ Copt } M. x = E \implies y = \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es} \implies z = s_0$
 \implies
 $u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NullPointerException}, [\text{NullPointerException}]) \implies$
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle$
 $\implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E V T e_0 h_0 l_0 e_1 h_1 l_1.$
 $x = E \implies y = \{V:T; e_0\} \implies z = (h_0, l_0) \implies u = e_1 \implies$
 $v = (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 V)) \implies P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow'$
 $\langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e_0 s_0 va s_1 e_1 e_2 s_2. x = E \implies y = e_0;; e_1 \implies z = s_0 \implies u = e_2$
 \implies
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \implies$
thesis
and $\bigwedge E e_0 s_0 e s_1 e_1. x = E \implies y = e_0;; e_1 \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 e_1 e' s_2 e_2. x = E \implies y = \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies u$

$= e' \implies$
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle true, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 e_2 e' s_2 e_1. x = E \implies y = if (e) e_1 else e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = e' \implies v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle false, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle$
 $\implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 e_1 e_2. x = E \implies y = if (e) e_1 else e_2 \implies$
 $z = s_0 \implies u = throw e' \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 c. x = E \implies y = while (e) c \implies z = s_0 \implies u = unit \implies v$
 $= s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle false, s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 c v_1 s_2 e_3 s_3. x = E \implies y = while (e) c \implies z = s_0 \implies u =$
 $e_3 \implies$
 $v = s_3 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle true, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val v_1, s_2 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle while (e) c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 c. x = E \implies y = while (e) c \implies z = s_0 \implies u = throw e'$
 $\implies v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 c e' s_2. x = E \implies y = while (e) c \implies z = s_0 \implies u = throw$
 $e' \implies$
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle true, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_2 \rangle \implies$
 $thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 r s_1. x = E \implies y = throw e \implies$
 $z = s_0 \implies u = Throw r \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref r, s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1. x = E \implies y = throw e \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = Throw (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointerException, [NullPointerException]) \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle null, s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1. x = E \implies y = throw e \implies$
 $z = s_0 \implies u = throw e' \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $thesis$
shows thesis
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas $[code-pred-intro] = New' NewFail' StaticUpCast'$
declare $StaticDownCast'-new[code-pred-intro StaticDownCast']$
lemmas $[code-pred-intro] = StaticCastNull'$
declare $StaticCastFail'-new[code-pred-intro StaticCastFail']$
lemmas $[code-pred-intro] = StaticCastThrow' StaticUpDynCast'$
declare
 $StaticDownDynCast'-new[code-pred-intro StaticDownDynCast']$
 $DynCast'[code-pred-intro DynCast']$
lemmas $[code-pred-intro] = DynCastNull'$
declare $DynCastFail'[code-pred-intro DynCastFail']$
lemmas $[code-pred-intro] = DynCastThrow' Val' BinOp' BinOpThrow1'$
declare $BinOpThrow2'[code-pred-intro BinOpThrow2']$
lemmas $[code-pred-intro] = Var' LAss' LAssThrow'$
declare $FAcc'-new[code-pred-intro FAcc']$
lemmas $[code-pred-intro] = FAccNull' FAccThrow'$
declare $FAss'-new[code-pred-intro FAss']$


```

lemmas [code-pred-intro] = FAssNull' FAssThrow1'
declare FAssThrow2'[code-pred-intro FAssThrow2']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = CallObjThrow'
declare
  CallParamsThrow'-new[code-pred-intro CallParamsThrow']
  Call'-new[code-pred-intro Call']
  StaticCall'-new[code-pred-intro StaticCall']
  CallNull'-new[code-pred-intro CallNull']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = Block' Seq'
declare SeqThrow'[code-pred-intro SeqThrow']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = CondT'
declare
  CondF'[code-pred-intro CondF']
  CondThrow'[code-pred-intro CondThrow']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = WhileF' WhileT'
declare
  WhileCondThrow'[code-pred-intro WhileCondThrow']
  WhileBodyThrow'[code-pred-intro WhileBodyThrow']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = Throw'
declare ThrowNull'[code-pred-intro ThrowNull']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = ThrowThrow'
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = Nil' Cons' ConsThrow'

```

code-pred

```

(modes: eval':  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  as big-step
  and evals':  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  as big-steps)
eval'
⟨proof⟩

```

29.3 Examples

```

declare [[values-timeout = 180]]

```

```

values [expected {Val (Intg 5)}]
  {fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  [], Map.empty ⊢ ⟨{"V":Integer; "V" := Val(Intg 5);; Var "V"},(Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩
  ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}

```

```

values [expected {Val (Intg 11)}]
  {fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  [], Map.empty ⊢ ⟨(Val(Intg 5)) «Add» (Val(Intg 6)),(Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩
  ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}

```

```

values [expected {Val (Intg 83)}]
  {fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  [],["V" ↦ Integer] ⊢ ⟨(Var "V") «Add» (Val(Intg 6)),
  (Map.empty,["V" ↦ Intg 77])⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}

```

```

values [expected {Some (Intg 6)}]

```

```
{lcl' (snd (e', s')) "V" | e' s'.
 [],["V"↦Integer] ⊢ ⟨"V" := Val(Intg 6),(Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}
```

```
values [expected {Some (Intg 12)}]
 {lcl' (snd (e', s')) "mult" | e' s'.
 [],["V"↦Integer,"a"↦Integer,"b"↦Integer,"mult"↦Integer]
 ⊢ ⟨("a" := Val(Intg 3));("b" := Val(Intg 4));("mult" := Val(Intg 0));
 ("V" := Val(Intg 1));
 while (Var "V" <Eq> Val(Intg 1))(("mult" := Var "mult" <Add> Var
 "b");
 ("a" := Var "a" <Add> Val(Intg (- 1)));
 ("V" := (if (Var "a" <Eq> Val(Intg 0)) Val(Intg 0) else Val(Intg 1))),
 (Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}
```

```
values [expected {Val (Intg 30)}]
 {fst (e', s') | e' s'.
 [],["a"↦Integer,"b"↦Integer,"c"↦Integer,"cond"↦Boolean]
 ⊢ ⟨"a" := Val(Intg 17); "b" := Val(Intg 13);
 "c" := Val(Intg 42); "cond" := true;;
 if (Var "cond") (Var "a" <Add> Var "b") else (Var "a" <Add> Var "c"),
 (Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e',s'⟩}
```

progOverrider examples

definition

```
classBottom :: cdecl where
 classBottom = ("Bottom", [Repeats "Left", Repeats "Right"],
 ["x",Integer],[])
```

definition

```
classLeft :: cdecl where
 classLeft = ("Left", [Repeats "Top"],[],[("f", [Class "Top", Integer],Integer,
 ["V","W"],Var this · "x" {"Left","Top"} <Add> Val (Intg 5))])
```

definition

```
classRight :: cdecl where
 classRight = ("Right", [Shares "Right2"],[],
 [("f", [Class "Top", Integer], Integer,["V","W"],Var this · "x" {"Right2","Top"}
 <Add> Val (Intg 7)),("g",[],Class "Left",[],new "Left")])
```

definition

```
classRight2 :: cdecl where
 classRight2 = ("Right2", [Repeats "Top"],[],
 [("f", [Class "Top", Integer], Integer,["V","W"],Var this · "x" {"Right2","Top"}
 <Add> Val (Intg 9)),("g",[],Class "Top",[],new "Top")])
```

definition

```
classTop :: cdecl where
 classTop = ("Top", [], ["x",Integer],[])
```

definition

progOverride :: *cdecl list* **where**

progOverride = [*classBottom*, *classLeft*, *classRight*, *classRight2*, *classTop*]

values [*expected* { *Val*(*Ref*(0,["Bottom","Left"]))}] — *dynCastSide*
 {*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progOverride,["V"↦*Class* "Right"] ⊢
 ⟨"V" := *new* "Bottom" ;; *Cast* "Left" (*Var* "V"),(*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩
 ⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩

values [*expected* { *Val*(*Ref*(0,["Right"]))}] — *dynCastViaSh*
 {*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progOverride,["V"↦*Class* "Right2"] ⊢
 ⟨"V" := *new* "Right" ;; *Cast* "Right" (*Var* "V"),(*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩
 ⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩

values [*expected* { *Val* (*Intg* 42)}] — *block*
 {*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progOverride,["V"↦*Integer*]
 ⊢ ⟨"V" := *Val*(*Intg* 42) ;; {"V":*Class* "Left"; "V" := *new* "Bottom"} ;; *Var*
 "V",
 (*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩ ⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩

values [*expected* { *Val* (*Intg* 8)}] — *staticCall*
 {*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progOverride,["V"↦*Class* "Right", "W"↦*Class* "Bottom"]
 ⊢ ⟨"V" := *new* "Bottom" ;; "W" := *new* "Bottom" ;;
 ((*Cast* "Left" (*Var* "W"))·"x"{"Left","Top"} := *Val*(*Intg* 3));;
 (*Var* "W"·("Left":)"f"([*Var* "V", *Val*(*Intg* 2)])),(*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩
 ⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩

values [*expected* { *Val* (*Intg* 12)}] — *call*
 {*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progOverride,["V"↦*Class* "Right2", "W"↦*Class* "Left"]
 ⊢ ⟨"V" := *new* "Right" ;; "W" := *new* "Left" ;;
 (*Var* "V"·"f"([*Var* "W", *Val*(*Intg* 42)])) <<*Add*>> (*Var* "W"·"f"([*Var*
 "V", *Val*(*Intg* 13)])),
 (*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩ ⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩

values [*expected* { *Val*(*Intg* 13)}] — *callOverride*
 {*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progOverride,["V"↦*Class* "Right2", "W"↦*Class* "Left"]
 ⊢ ⟨"V" := *new* "Bottom";; (*Var* "V"·"x" {"Right2","Top"} := *Val*(*Intg*
 6));;
 "W" := *new* "Left" ;; *Var* "V"·"f"([*Var* "W", *Val*(*Intg* 42)]),
 (*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩ ⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩

values [*expected* { *Val*(*Ref*(1,["Left","Top"]))}] — *callClass*
 {*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.

$\text{progOverride}, [V \mapsto \text{Class } \text{"Right2"}]$
 $\vdash \langle V := \text{new } \text{"Right"} ;; \text{Var } V.g(\square), (\text{Map.empty}, \text{Map.empty}) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

values [expected {Val(Intg 42)}] — fieldAss
 $\{fst(e', s') \mid e' s'\}$
 $\text{progOverride}, [V \mapsto \text{Class } \text{"Right2"}]$
 $\vdash \langle V := \text{new } \text{"Right"} ;;$
 $(\text{Var } V.x\{\text{"Right2"}, \text{"Top"}\} := (\text{Val}(\text{Intg } 42))) ;;$
 $(\text{Var } V.x\{\text{"Right2"}, \text{"Top"}\}), (\text{Map.empty}, \text{Map.empty}) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

typing rules

values [expected {Class "Bottom"}] — typeNew
 $\{T. \text{progOverride}, \text{Map.empty} \vdash \text{new } \text{"Bottom"} :: T\}$

values [expected {Class "Left"}] — typeDynCast
 $\{T. \text{progOverride}, \text{Map.empty} \vdash \text{Cast } \text{"Left"} (\text{new } \text{"Bottom"}) :: T\}$

values [expected {Class "Left"}] — typeStaticCast
 $\{T. \text{progOverride}, \text{Map.empty} \vdash (\text{"Left"}) (\text{new } \text{"Bottom"}) :: T\}$

values [expected {Integer}] — typeVal
 $\{T. \square, \text{Map.empty} \vdash \text{Val}(\text{Intg } 17) :: T\}$

values [expected {Integer}] — typeVar
 $\{T. \square, [V \mapsto \text{Integer}] \vdash \text{Var } V :: T\}$

values [expected {Boolean}] — typeBinOp
 $\{T. \square, \text{Map.empty} \vdash (\text{Val}(\text{Intg } 5)) \ll \text{Eq} \gg (\text{Val}(\text{Intg } 6)) :: T\}$

values [expected {Class "Top"}] — typeLAss
 $\{T. \text{progOverride}, [V \mapsto \text{Class } \text{"Top"}] \vdash V := (\text{new } \text{"Left"}) :: T\}$

values [expected {Integer}] — typeFAcc
 $\{T. \text{progOverride}, \text{Map.empty} \vdash (\text{new } \text{"Right"}).x\{\text{"Right2"}, \text{"Top"}\} :: T\}$

values [expected {Integer}] — typeFAss
 $\{T. \text{progOverride}, \text{Map.empty} \vdash (\text{new } \text{"Right"}).x\{\text{"Right2"}, \text{"Top"}\} :: T\}$

values [expected {Integer}] — typeStaticCall
 $\{T. \text{progOverride}, [V \mapsto \text{Class } \text{"Left"}]$
 $\vdash V := \text{new } \text{"Left"} ;; \text{Var } V.(\text{"Left"}::)f([\text{new } \text{"Top"}, \text{Val}(\text{Intg } 13)])$
 $:: T\}$

values [expected {Class "Top"}] — typeCall
 $\{T. \text{progOverride}, [V \mapsto \text{Class } \text{"Right2"}]$
 $\vdash V := \text{new } \text{"Right"} ;; \text{Var } V.g(\square) :: T\}$

values [expected {Class "Top"}] — typeBlock

```

{ T. progOverride, Map.empty ⊢ { "V": Class "Top"; "V" := new "Left" } :: T }

values [expected { Integer }] — typeCond
{ T. [], Map.empty ⊢ if (true) Val(Intg 6) else Val(Intg 9) :: T }

values [expected { Void }] — typeWhile
{ T. [], Map.empty ⊢ while (false) Val(Intg 17) :: T }

values [expected { Void }] — typeThrow
{ T. progOverride, Map.empty ⊢ throw (new "Bottom") :: T }

values [expected { Integer }] — typeBig
{ T. progOverride, ["V" ↦ Class "Right2", "W" ↦ Class "Left"]
  ⊢ "V" := new "Right" ;; "W" := new "Left" ;;
  (Var "V".f([Var "W", Val(Intg 7)]) <Add> (Var "W".f([Var "V",
Val(Intg 13)])))
  :: T }

progDiamond examples

definition
classDiamondBottom :: cdecl where
classDiamondBottom = ("Bottom", [Repeats "Left", Repeats "Right"], [{"x", Integer}],
  [{"g", [], Integer, [], Var this · "x" {"Bottom"} <Add> Val (Intg 5)]])

definition
classDiamondLeft :: cdecl where
classDiamondLeft = ("Left", [Repeats "TopRep", Shares "TopSh"], [], [])

definition
classDiamondRight :: cdecl where
classDiamondRight = ("Right", [Repeats "TopRep", Shares "TopSh"], [],
  [{"f", [Integer], Boolean, ["i"], Var "i" <Eq> Val (Intg 7)]])

definition
classDiamondTopRep :: cdecl where
classDiamondTopRep = ("TopRep", [], [{"x", Integer}],
  [{"g", [], Integer, [], Var this · "x" {"TopRep"} <Add> Val (Intg 10)]])

definition
classDiamondTopSh :: cdecl where
classDiamondTopSh = ("TopSh", [], [],
  [{"f", [Integer], Boolean, ["i"], Var "i" <Eq> Val (Intg 3)]])

definition
progDiamond :: cdecl list where
progDiamond = [classDiamondBottom, classDiamondLeft, classDiamondRight,
classDiamondTopRep, classDiamondTopSh]

values [expected { Val(Ref(0, ["Bottom", "Left"])) }] — cast1

```

$\{fst (e', s') \mid e' s'\}$
 $progDiamond, [V \mapsto Class \text{"Left"}] \vdash \langle V := new \text{"Bottom"}, (Map.empty, Map.empty) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

values [expected { Val(Ref(0, [TopSh]))}] — cast2
 $\{fst (e', s') \mid e' s'\}$
 $progDiamond, [V \mapsto Class \text{"TopSh"}] \vdash \langle V := new \text{"Bottom"}, (Map.empty, Map.empty) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

values [expected {}] — typeCast3 not typeable
 $\{T. progDiamond, [V \mapsto Class \text{"TopRep"}] \vdash V := new \text{"Bottom"} :: T\}$

values [expected { Val(Ref(0, [Bottom, Left, TopRep]), Val(Ref(0, [Bottom, Right, TopRep])))] — cast3
 $\{fst (e', s') \mid e' s'\}$
 $progDiamond, [V \mapsto Class \text{"TopRep"}] \vdash \langle V := new \text{"Bottom"}, (Map.empty, Map.empty) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

values [expected { Val(Intg 17)}] — fieldAss
 $\{fst (e', s') \mid e' s'\}$
 $progDiamond, [V \mapsto Class \text{"Bottom"}]$
 $\vdash \langle V := new \text{"Bottom"} ;; ((Var V).x["Bottom"] := (Val(Intg 17))) ;; ((Var V).x["Bottom"], (Map.empty, Map.empty)) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

values [expected { Val Null}] — dynCastNull
 $\{fst (e', s') \mid e' s'\}$
 $progDiamond, Map.empty \vdash \langle Cast \text{"Right"} \text{ null}, (Map.empty, Map.empty) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

values [expected { Val (Ref(0, [Right]))}] — dynCastViaSh
 $\{fst (e', s') \mid e' s'\}$
 $progDiamond, [V \mapsto Class \text{"TopSh"}]$
 $\vdash \langle V := new \text{"Right"} ;; Cast \text{"Right"} (Var V), (Map.empty, Map.empty) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

values [expected { Val Null}] — dynCastFail
 $\{fst (e', s') \mid e' s'\}$
 $progDiamond, [V \mapsto Class \text{"TopRep"}]$
 $\vdash \langle V := new \text{"Right"} ;; Cast \text{"Bottom"} (Var V), (Map.empty, Map.empty) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

values [expected { Val (Ref(0, [Bottom, Left]))}] — dynCastSide
 $\{fst (e', s') \mid e' s'\}$
 $progDiamond, [V \mapsto Class \text{"Right"}]$
 $\vdash \langle V := new \text{"Bottom"} ;; Cast \text{"Left"} (Var V), (Map.empty, Map.empty) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

failing g++ example

definition

```
classD :: cdecl where  
classD = ("D", [Shares "A", Shares "B", Repeats "C"], [], [])
```

definition

```
classC :: cdecl where  
classC = ("C", [Shares "A", Shares "B"], [],  
          [("f", [], Integer, [], Val(Intg 42))])
```

definition

```
classB :: cdecl where  
classB = ("B", [], [],  
          [("f", [], Integer, [], Val(Intg 17))])
```

definition

```
classA :: cdecl where  
classA = ("A", [], [],  
          [("f", [], Integer, [], Val(Intg 13))])
```

definition

```
ProgFailing :: cdecl list where  
ProgFailing = [classA, classB, classC, classD]
```

values [expected { Val (Intg 42) }] — callFailGplusplus

```
{fst (e', s') | e' s'.  
  ProgFailing, Map.empty  
  ⊢ ⟨{"V":Class "D"; "V" := new "D";; Var "V"."f"([])},  
    (Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩
```

end

theory CoreC++

imports Determinism Annotate Execute

begin

end

References

- [1] Daniel Wasserrab, Tobias Nipkow, Gregor Snelting, and Frank Tip. An operational semantics and type safety proof for multiple inheritance in C++. In *OOPSLA '06: Proceedings of the 21st annual ACM SIGPLAN conference on Object-oriented programming languages, systems, and applications*, pages 345–362. ACM Press, 2006.